

# Language: English

## Book: Jude

---

### Introduction to Jude

#### Overview

Jude wrote a letter to a certain church. However, nobody today knows where the church was located.

There were false teachers in this church. Jude warned these false teachers that God would punish them for their sins. He will judge them at the end of the world. He will declare them guilty, and he will punish them forever.

Jude also wrote metaphors in order to make the readers think in the right way about what he was telling them. Prophets often did this, and men who wrote about the end of the world also did this. In sum, Jude commanded his readers to reject the false teachers and to live in a way that honors God.

See: [Prophecy \(Prophesy\)](#) ; [Last Days](#)

#### Who wrote this letter?

Many men in ancient Israel had the name "Jude." Jude's name is also translated as "Judah" and "Judas." The author was the brother of James (see: Jude 1:1). However, many men in ancient Israel had this name, and there were, in fact, four different people named James in Scripture. Two of these men were apostles.

Some scholars think that the man who wrote this letter was Jude the apostle, who was also called Thaddeus. However, Jude did not say that he was an apostle. Because of this, more scholars do not think that the author of this letter was an apostle. They think that the author of this letter was a son of Mary and Joseph. These scholars think that Mary and Joseph had children after Mary had Jesus. Therefore, Jude was a half-brother of Jesus.

See: [Family of Jesus](#)

#### Who did Jude write to?

Jude wrote to Christians (see: Jude 1:1). Jude also talked about many things that happened to the people of Israel in the past. Because of this, some scholars think that he wrote it to Jewish Christians. However, he also wrote about some trouble in the church. That is why scholars think that Jude wrote to one certain church or to a group of churches. This church had false teachers. These false teachers had come among the believers, but no one tried to stop them.

#### What did Jude write about in his letter?

##### False teachers

Jude spoke against certain false teachers. They did not teach the right things about Jesus. These false teachers also lived in a way that did not honor God. Jude declared that these false teachers were not honoring God and that God would judge them. Some scholars think that perhaps these false teachers were the same false teachers that Peter talked about in the letter called 2 Peter.

Some scholars think that the false teachers taught that Jesus was completely God but that he was not really a human being. These false teachers did not believe that Jesus had a real human body while he was on the earth. They thought that the world you can see and touch is evil. Other scholars think that these false teachers taught that a person could worship God without having to obey him. They taught that a person could live forever, even if he acted any way he wanted to. They said that if a person honors God by saying right things, he did not have to honor God by living in the right way.

Some scholars think these false teachers were Christians who were sinning a lot. However, more scholars think that these false teachers were not Christians at all. This is because Jude said that they God would punish them forever in hell.

See: [Hell](#)

#### **Deliverance and punishment**

Jude wrote that Christians have many difficulties, but that God will protect them and will rescue them from this evil world. However, God will punish anyone who rejects Jesus. Jude also said that Christians must remember the great things that God has done in the past. He rescued the people of Israel when they had difficulties.

#### **Ancient Jewish Writings**

Jude wrote about things that happened that the Old Testament did not talk about. These were things that were in other Jewish books. There were many of these books during Jude's time. Many of the metaphors that Jude wrote, and many things he said, came from these other books.

In these other old Jewish writings, they said many things about angels that the Old Testament did not say. Jude apparently knew these things because he had read these other books. Because of this, Jude wrote more about the angels than the Old Testament says. Also, Jude frequently talked about angels and wrote that they do many things around human beings, even though people cannot usually see those things.

See: [Ancient Writings](#)

#### **Why did Jude write this letter?**

Jude warned churches, Christians, and false teachers. Jude did not want the Christians to stop believing the things that Scripture taught. In order to do this, they must be able to tell why what they believe about God is true. They must also live in a way that honors God, even though God will forgive them if they sin.

#### **Outline of Jude**

1. Introduction (1:1-2)
2. Warning against false teachers (1:3-4)
3. Things that the Old Testament taught (1:5-16)
4. How to obey the things that Jude wrote to do (1:17-23)
5. Praises to God (1:24-25)

---

## **Jude**

### **Chapter 1**

<sup>1</sup> Jude, a servant of Jesus Christ and brother of James, to those who are called, beloved in God the Father, and kept for Jesus Christ:

<sup>2</sup> May mercy and peace and love be multiplied to you.

<sup>3</sup> Beloved, while I was making every effort to write to you about our common salvation, I had to write to you to exhort you to struggle earnestly for the faith that was entrusted once for all to God's holy people. <sup>4</sup> For certain men have slipped in secretly among you. These men were marked out for condemnation. They are ungodly men who have changed the grace of our God into sensuality, and who deny our only Master and Lord, Jesus Christ.

<sup>5</sup> Now I wish to remind you—although once you fully knew it—that the Lord saved a people out of the land of Egypt, but that afterward he destroyed those who did not believe. <sup>6</sup> Also, angels who did not keep to their own position of authority, but who left their proper dwelling place—God has kept them in everlasting chains, in utter darkness, for the judgment on the great day. <sup>7</sup> So also Sodom and Gomorrah and the cities around them gave themselves over to sexual immorality and perverse sexual acts. They serve as an example of those who suffer the punishment of eternal fire. <sup>8</sup> Yet in the same way, these dreamers also defile their bodies. They reject authority and they slander the glorious ones. <sup>9</sup> But even Michael the archangel, when he was arguing with the devil and disputing with him about the body of Moses, did not dare to bring a slanderous judgment against him, but he said, "May the Lord rebuke you!" <sup>10</sup> But these people insult whatever they do not understand; and what they do understand naturally, like unreasoning animals, these are the very things that destroy them. <sup>11</sup> Woe to them! For they have walked in the way of

Cain and have plunged into Balaam's error for profit. They have perished in Korah's rebellion. <sup>12</sup> These people are dangerous reefs at your love feasts, feasting with you fearlessly—shepherds who only feed themselves. They are clouds without rain carried along by winds; autumn trees, without fruit—twice dead, uprooted. <sup>13</sup> They are violent waves in the sea, foaming up their shame; wandering stars, for whom the gloom of complete darkness has been reserved forever. <sup>14</sup> Enoch, the seventh from Adam, prophesied about them, saying, "Look! The Lord is coming with thousands and thousands of his holy ones. <sup>15</sup> He is coming to execute judgment on everyone. He is coming to convict all the ungodly of all the works they have done in an ungodly way, and of all the bitter words that ungodly sinners have spoken against him." <sup>16</sup> These are grumblers, complainers, following their evil desires. Their mouths speak loud boasts, flattering others for profit.

<sup>17</sup> But you, beloved, remember the words that were spoken in the past by the apostles of our Lord Jesus Christ. <sup>18</sup> They said to you, "In the last time there will be mockers who will follow their own ungodly desires." <sup>19</sup> It is these who cause divisions; they are worldly and they do not have the Spirit. <sup>20</sup> But you, beloved, build yourselves up in your most holy faith, and pray in the Holy Spirit. <sup>21</sup> Keep yourselves in God's love, and wait for the mercy of our Lord Jesus Christ that brings you eternal life. <sup>22</sup> Be merciful to those who doubt. <sup>23</sup> Save others by snatching them out of the fire; to others show mercy with fear, hating even the garment defiled by the flesh.

<sup>24</sup> Now to the one who is able to keep you from stumbling and to cause you to stand before his glorious presence without blemish and with great joy, <sup>25</sup> to the only God our Savior through Jesus Christ our Lord, be glory, majesty, dominion, and authority, before all time, now, and forever. Amen.

---

## Jude 1 Commentary

### 1: 1-2

#### What did Jude call himself?

[1:1]

Jude called himself a servant (δοῦλος/g1401) of Jesus, even though he was not owned or in debt to anyone.

See: [Serve \(Servant, Slave\)](#)

#### Why did Jude speak about Jesus in this passage?

[1:1]

Scholars do not agree about what Jude wanted to say in this verse. Perhaps Jude wanted to say that God keeps believers united to Jesus. Or perhaps Jude wanted to say that God watches over believers by means of Jesus. Or perhaps Jude wanted to say that God watches over believers so that Jesus will benefit.

Also, perhaps Jude was saying that it is God the Father who watches over the believers, or perhaps that it is Jesus who does that.

See: [Call \(Calling\)](#); [Call \(Calling\)](#)

### 1:3-11

#### Why should Christians try very hard to do?

[1:3]

Jude wrote to Christians and told them to fight for, that is, do everything they could to work very hard to continue to believe what the apostles had taught them about Jesus. False teachers were trying to make them believe things that were different than what they had been taught. In fact, they were the opposite of what they had been taught. Therefore, Jude told the Christians that they needed to "fight" or "work very hard" to keep believing in the things they had been taught about Jesus and how to live as a Christian.

**How did these false teachers try to change what the Christians believed the apostles taught about the grace of God?**

[1:4]

These false teachers tried to change what the Christians believed the apostles taught about the grace of God. The false teachers believed that they could sin, and that God would not punish them. They believed that they could continue to sin because God would continue to forgive them for doing so. Jude taught that they could not live in the way they wanted to live. God has mercy on Christians, but they should not then say that they could sin all they want. Anyone who thinks like this does not understand why God has mercy on people.

See: [Gospel](#); [Mercy](#); [Gospel](#)

**Who is the only master?**

[1:4]

When people were making copies of the New Testament in Greek very long ago, some of them said that the master or ruler (δεσπότης/#g1203) was Jesus. But some others said that the master was God.

See: [Differences in the Ancient Copies of the Bible](#)

**When did anyone write about the actions of the false teachers?**

[1:4]

It is not known when someone wrote about the actions of the false teachers. Some scholars believe that God wrote in heaven about their wrong actions. Perhaps God did this before he made the world. Other scholars believe that Jude or another Christian leader wrote about these false teachers in another letter. Still other scholars believe that a Jewish prophet wrote about these false teachers long ago.

See: [Prophecy \(Prophesy\)](#)

**In what way did these false teachers deny Jesus?**

[1:4]

Jude said that these false teachers “denied (ἀρνέομαι/g0720)” or rejected Jesus. They may have denied that Jesus was God, or they may have denied something else about Jesus that is true. However, they may have also denied Jesus by living in a way that did not honor God. The scriptures speak about living in a way that does not honor God, so they reject God. However, God deserves for people obey him.

**When did God announce that the false teachers were guilty?**

[1:4]

No one knows when God announced that these false teachers were guilty. This word, “identified (προγράφω/g4270)” or “set aside,” is usually about something that someone wrote long ago. This did not happen in the recent past. Perhaps it happened in the Old Testament, or perhaps another Christian wrote it before Jude wrote his book. However, “set aside” does not have to say that someone wrote the names of these teachers in a book on earth. Perhaps someone wrote them in a book in heaven (see: Revelation 20:12). If this is so, this book is a metaphor for believers living with God forever.

Some scholars think that the false teachers had been teaching the Christians for a long time. When they began teaching the Christians, some found out that they were guilty. Other scholars believe that “set aside” shows that everyone will learn in the future that these false teachers were guilty. A few scholars believe that these false teachers were not Christians, and that God announced that they were guilty before they were born.

See: [Condemn \(Condemnation\)](#); [Condemn \(Condemnation\)](#)

### **Did Jesus bring the Israelites out from Egypt?**

[1:5]

Some very old Greek copies of the book of Jude said that it was Jesus who brought the Israelites out of Egypt. Other old copies have the word lord (κύριος/g2962). This word can mean either Jesus or God. More old copies have the word “Jesus,” but Jude probably did not write “Jesus.” This is because the Bible does not say that Jesus brought the Israelites out of Egypt. Neither does the Bible say that Jesus punished the Israelites in the wilderness for not trusting God.

See: [Differences in the Ancient Copies of the Bible](#))

### **Did many angels sin?**

[1:6]

At some time in the past, some of the angels sinned. They rebelled against God and what he commanded them to do. The very first time that they disobeyed God, they became guilty forever. So God punished them for having sinned. They became the demons. They stopped working for God. He threw them out of heaven and put them into chains. Some scholars think that Jude wanted to say that these are chains from which the demons cannot escape. Others think that they are chains in which the demons will stay forever. In Jude’s time, many other people believed the same things Jude believed about what the angels did in Genesis 6.

See: Genesis 6:1-4 See: [Ancient Writings](#); [Demon](#); [Ancient Writings](#)

### **What did Jude want to say when he wrote “keep” in verse 6?**

[1:6]

Jude wrote the same word twice in verse 6. The angels should have protected or guarded (τηρέω/g5083) the thing that God gave them to guard. However, they rebelled and did not do this. God is guarding them now because they did not guard the things that God gave them to guard. This is a type of irony. Because of this, God will punish them later for having sinned.

See: [Irony](#)

### **God has punished many people at many different times. What three times did Jude talk about?**

[1:5, 1:6, 1:7]

Jude reminded his readers that God punished the Israelites who refused to trust in him, even after God brought them out of Egypt. Then, Jude reminded them that God will punish the angels who rebelled against him. Finally, he reminded them that God punished the people of Sodom and Gomorrah.

See: Genesis 18 and 19

### **What is the “great” day?**

[1:6]

Jude wrote about a “great” or significant day. This is the time when God will judge and punish all people. This is probably what scripture calls the Day of the Lord.

See: [Day of the Lord](#)

### **What was the strange flesh?**

[1:7]

Jude said that the people in Sodom and Gomorrah wanted strange or other flesh or bodies (σάρξ/g4561). Some scholars believe that this means that the people were having sex with people of the same gender. Fewer scholars believe that the people were trying to have sex with angels.

See: Genesis 19

### **What is hell?**

[1:7]

Hell is a place where God will punish people forever. Scripture often says that hell has a fire that never stops. Jude wrote about a fire that never stops as a type of punishment.

See: [Hell](#)

### **Who were the people who dreamed?**

[1:8]

John said that the false teachers were people who “dreamed.” He said this, because people thought that it was God who made people dream. They thought that God showed people things through their dreams. However, these false teachers dreams and the things they taught did not come from God.

False teachers and false prophets often said that God gave them dreams or visions. When they said this, they wanted to say that God allowed them to tell people what they were supposed to do.

See: [Vision](#)

### **Who did the false teachers reject?**

[1:8]

The false teachers rejected a group who was given permission to rule over something. Some scholars believe that it was God or Jesus whom they reject. Fewer scholars believe that it was angels who the false teachers rejected.

### **Who did the false teachers insult?**

[1:8]

The false teachers insulted people or beings who deserved honor. Scholars believe that the false teachers insulted the angels who obeyed God. The Jews thought that the angels had brought Scripture to the people. When the false teachers insulted these angels, they also rejected the word of God.

### **Who is Michael?**

[1:9]

Michael is an archangel or leader of the angels. He is an angel and is also a leader of angels or perhaps the most important angel. Michael is the only archangel that the Scriptures spoke about.

The books of Daniel and Revelation talk about Michael (see: Daniel 10:13, 20; 12:1, 7). Daniel called Michael a “great prince.” Some ancient Jews also believed that Michael took care of the place where Moses was buried. These ancient Jews often wrote about Michael.

See: 1 Thessalonians 4:16

See: [Ancient Writings](#)

### **When Michael talked with the devil, what did he show believers?**

[1:9]

When Moses died, the devil wanted to take his body. But Michael did not dare to insult the devil, even though the devil was the leader of the angels who had sinned. Michael refused to insult him, because it was God who would judge the devil.

The devil, and the angels that serve him, did not respect God. Despite this, Michael showed that he respected the devil, because he refused to insult the devil. However, the false teachers insulted the angels who still serve God.

The story that Jude mentioned did not come from the Old Testament. Instead, it was from another ancient Jewish book.

See: Deuteronomy 34:6; Zechariah 3:2

See: [Ancient Writings](#); [Ancient Writings](#)

### **Why did Jude talk about Cain, Balaam, and Korah?**

[1:11]

Cain was the first person in the world to murder anyone. He did not love his brother. Instead, he killed his brother because he envied him. Cain also worshiped God in a false way. Balaam worked with enemies of God because Balaam was greedy for money. In Numbers, Moses showed that Balaam also encouraged the Israelites to sin against God (see: Numbers 31). As for Korah, he rebelled against the man whom God had chosen to lead the Israelites. In each of these cases, the people rejected God and rebelled against him. This is what the false teachers also did.

See: Genesis 4; Numbers 16; Numbers 22-24

### **Why did Jude write five metaphors in 1:12-14?**

[1:12, 1:13, 1:14]

Jude wrote five metaphors to show his readers the errors that the false teachers made.

Jude said that the false teachers were like rocks hidden below the surface of the sea. Such rocks are dangerous to ships because they cannot be seen. The false teachers were dangerous, too, but many people did not know that these teachers could harm them.

Jude also said that the false teachers were like clouds that had no water to give to the earth. The wind quickly drives these clouds away in different directions. As for the false teachers, they are always thinking different things, and they are always teaching the people these different things.

These false teachers were also like trees that something has uprooted. So they have no fruit to give. The false teachers could not teach anyone how to live forever with God. God will announce that they are guilty, and he will punish them forever.

The false teachers were like the bubbles on the top of strong waves in the sea. These bubbles have no value. They are like false teachers, who can teach people things that will cause them nothing but shame.

These false teachers are like certain stars in the heavens that wander about, whose path no one can tell in advance. Because of that, no one can find their way at night by looking at those stars.

See: [Lord's Supper](#); [Lord's Supper](#)

### **Who was Enoch?**

[1:14]

There are two men named Enoch in the Old Testament. One Enoch was the son of Cain. However, verse 14 is about Enoch, the son of Jared (see: Genesis 5). This Enoch honored God and did not die. Instead, God took him to heaven without dying. There is also an ancient writing about this Enoch. Jude was thinking about that writing when he wrote his own letter.

See: [Ancient Writings](#)

### **Who were the holy ones?**

[1:14]

In verse 14, Jude talked about “people” who honored God. This was about the angels who honored God. Jude copied this verse and the next verse from an ancient book called “The Assumption of Moses.”

See: [Ancient Writings;Ancient Writings](#)

### **What type of judgment did Jude talk about?**

[1:15]

The judgment that Jude talked about was the final judgment. In this judgment, God will announce who is guilty. He will do this in the last days. Then he will punish those people forever.

See: [Last Days](#)

### **When is the last time or last day?**

[1:18]

Jude spoke about the “last time” or “last day.” Jude probably talked about the time near to when Jesus would return to the earth. It is the time when God will judge everyone. Some scholars believe that there will be many people at this time who do not honor God. Perhaps this is what Jude talked about in verses 18-19.

See: [Last Days](#)

### **What people do not have the Spirit?**

[1:19]

In verse 19, Jude talked about people who do not have the Spirit. This is the Holy Spirit. It means they are not Christians.

See: [Indwelling of the Holy Spirit](#)

## **1:20-25**

### **How does a Christian pray in the Holy Spirit?**

[1:20]

Some scholars believe that Jude wants Christians to pray for the things that the Holy Spirit wishes them to pray for. However, fewer scholars think that Jude wants Christians to pray in a special language that the Holy Spirit gives them.

### **What is the Greek text of verse 22?**

[1:22]

In verse 22, some early Greek copies have “to have mercy on a person.” Other early copies have “to convince or to correct.” The Greek words are very similar (ἐλεέω and ἐλέγχω).

See: [Differences in the Ancient Copies of the Bible](#)

### **How many groups are listed in verses 22-23?**

[1:22, 1:23]

Some scholars believe that there were three groups of people in verses 22-23.

There were those who did not yet decide whether or not to believe the false teachers. Perhaps they could not know whether those teachers were false or not. They did not know what they should believe.

There were also those who followed the false teachers. Because of this, God will judge them. Here Jude might be talking about both Christians and non-Christians. Jude wanted these people to repent and to



believe that Jesus will return to earth. Some scholars believe this group is the same group described later in the verse. Others scholars believe that they were a different group.

Some scholars believe that a third group of people who began to follow the false teachers. These people were in danger of following these false teachers completely. Therefore, the Christian must avoid following this third group. Some scholars believe that the people in this group could not repent and believe in Jesus. Believers should have mercy on them because they ought to pity them.

Other scholars believe that these are three ways of describing the same group of people.

See: Zechariah 3:2-4

See: [Jesus' Return to Earth](#); [Jesus' Return to Earth](#)

### **Do Christians save other people?**

[1:23]

Christians cannot save or free (σῶζω/g4982) other people from the guilt of their sins. However, God often works through other people so that they become friends with him. Only God can free people from their guilt. Jude said that this was like taking people out of the fire. This is a metaphor meaning that they God will not punish these people in hell (see: Amos 4:11)

### **1:24-25**

#### **What did Jude mean when he wrote about stumbling?**

[1:24]

In verse 24, Jude told people not to follow false teachers. Some scholars believe that if Christians followed the false teachers, they could stumble or fall (ἁρταιστος/g0679), that it, become separated from God forever. This is because in this verse, Jude also spoke about Christians standing before God's throne and God welcoming them. Other scholars believe that they might lose some reward in heaven when Jesus judges them.

See: [Walk](#); [Walk](#)

#### **How does this letter end?**

[1:24, 1:25]

In ancient times, most people ended their letters by greeting again the people to whom they were writing. However, Jude ended his letter by praising Jesus.

---

### **Jude 1:1**

#### **General Information:**

Jude identifies himself as the writer of this letter and greets his readers. He was probably the half-brother of Jesus. There are two other Judes mentioned in the New Testament. The word "you" in this letter refers to the Christians to whom Jude was writing and is always plural.

#### **Jude, a servant of**

Jude is the brother of James. Alternate translation: "I am Jude, a servant of"

#### **brother of James**

James and Jude were half brothers of Jesus.

### **Jude 1:2**

#### **May mercy and peace and love be multiplied to you**

"may mercy, peace, and love be increased many times for you." These ideas are spoken of as if they were objects that could grow in size or number. This can be restated to remove the abstract nouns "mercy," "peace," and "love." Alternate translation: "May God continue to be merciful to you so that you live peacefully and love one another more and more"

### **Jude 1:3**

#### **General Information:**

The word "our" in this letter includes both Jude and believers.

**Connecting Statement:**

Jude tells the believers his reason for writing this letter.

**our common salvation**

"the salvation we share"

**I had to write**

"I felt a great need to write" or "I felt an urgent need to write"

**to exhort you to struggle earnestly for the faith**

"to encourage you to defend the true teaching"

**once for all**

"finally and completely"

**Jude 1:4**

**For certain men have slipped in secretly among you**

"For some men have come in among the believers without drawing attention to themselves"

**These men were marked out for condemnation**

This can also be put into the active voice. Alternate translation: "These were men whom God chose to condemn"

**who have changed the grace of our God into sensuality**

God's grace is spoken of as if it were a thing that could be changed into something horrible. Alternate translation: "who teach that God's grace permits one to continue to live in sexual sin"

**deny our only Master and Lord, Jesus Christ**

Possible meanings are 1) they teach that he is not God or 2) these men do not obey Jesus Christ.

**Jude 1:5**

**Connecting Statement:**

Jude gives examples from the past of those who did not follow the Lord.

**the Lord saved a people out of the land of Egypt**

"the Lord rescued the Israelites long ago from Egypt"

**the Lord**

Some texts read "Jesus."

**Jude 1:6**

**their own position of authority**

"the responsibilities God entrusted to them"

**their proper dwelling place**

The proper dwelling place of angels is heaven.

**God has kept them in everlasting chains, in utter darkness**

"God has put these angels in a dark prison from which they will never escape"

**utter darkness**

Here "darkness" is a metonym which represents the place of the dead or hell. Alternate translation: "in utter darkness in hell"

**the great day**

the final day when God will judge everyone

**Jude 1:7**

**Sodom and Gomorrah and the cities around them**

Here "Sodom," "Gomorrah," and "cities" represent the people who lived in them. Alternate translation: "the people of Sodom and Gomorrah and the people in the cities around them"

**gave themselves over to sexual immorality and perverse sexual acts**

"engaged in every kind of sexual immorality and all of the perverse sexual acts they desired." The sexual sins of Sodom and Gomorrah were the result of the same kind of rebellion as the angels' evil ways.

**as an example of those who suffer the punishment**

The destruction of the people of Sodom and Gomorrah became an example of the fate of all who reject God.

**Jude 1:8**

**these dreamers**

These are the people who disobey God, probably because they claim to have seen visions that gave them authority to do so.

**defile their bodies**

The people sinning is spoken of as if they were making their bodies unclean. Alternate translation: "sin and defile themselves"

**they slander**

"they speak insults about"

**glorious ones**

This refers to spiritual beings, such as angels.

**Jude 1:9**

**General Information:**

Balaam was a prophet who refused to curse Israel for an enemy but then taught that enemy to get the people to marry unbelievers and become idol worshipers. Korah was a man of Israel who rebelled against Moses's leadership and Aaron's priesthood.

**did not dare to bring a slanderous judgment against him**

"did not dare to speak anything evil against him" or "did not dare to insult or condemn him"

## Jude 1:10

**these people**  
the ungodly people

**whatever they do not understand**  
"anything of which they do not know the meaning."  
Possible meanings are 1) "everything good that they do not understand" or 2) "the glorious ones, which they do not understand" (Jude 1:8).

## Jude 1:11

**walked in the way of Cain**  
"Walked in the way" here is a metaphor for "lived in the same way as." Alternate translation: "lived the same way Cain lived"

## Jude 1:12

**Connecting Statement:**  
Jude uses a series of metaphors to describe the ungodly men. He tells the believers how to recognize these men when they are among them.

**These people**  
The word "These" refers to the "ungodly men" of Jude 1:4.

**dangerous reefs**  
Reefs are large rocks that are very close to the surface of water in the sea. Because sailors cannot see them, they are very dangerous. Ships can easily be destroyed if they hit these rocks.

**autumn trees, without fruit—twice dead, uprooted**  
These words contain two metaphors for dead people and apply them both to "these people."

**autumn trees, without fruit**  
This is the first metaphor for dead people. Trees in autumn look dead because their leaves have all fallen off, as has the fruit of fruit trees.

**twice dead, uprooted**  
This is the second metaphor for dead people. After these "autumn trees" have lost their leaves and fruit, they die their first metaphorical death. Then people uproot them, and they die their second metaphorical death.

**uprooted**  
completely pulled out of the ground so their roots dry out

## Jude 1:13

**violent waves in the sea**  
As the sea's waves are blown by a strong wind, so the ungodly people are easily moved in many directions.

### **foaming up their shame**

As wind causes wild waves to stir up dirty foam—so these men, through their false teaching and actions, shame themselves. Alternate translation: "and just as waves bring up foam and dirt, these men pollute others with their shame"

### **wandering stars**

Those who studied the stars in ancient times noticed that some "stars,"—what we call planets—do not move the way that stars do, so they called them "wandering stars." Alternate translation: "They are like moving stars"

### **for whom the gloom of complete darkness has been reserved forever**

Here "darkness" is a metonym that represents the place of the dead or hell, and "the gloom of complete darkness" is an idiom that means "a totally dark place." The phrase "has been reserved" can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "and God will put them in the gloom and complete darkness of hell forever"

## Jude 1:14

### **the seventh from Adam**

If Adam is counted as the first generation of mankind, Enoch is the seventh. If Adam's son is counted as the first, Enoch is sixth in line.

### **Look**

"Listen" or "Pay attention to this important thing I am going to say"

### **holy ones**

Possible meanings are 1) "angels" or 2) "saints" or 3) "angels and saints"

## Jude 1:15

### **to execute judgment on**

"to make judgment on" or "to judge"

## Jude 1:16

### **grumblers, complainers**

People who do not want to obey and speak against godly authority. "Grumblers" tend to speak quietly, while "complainers" speak openly.

### **Their mouths speak loud boasts**

They praise themselves so that others can hear.

### **flattering others**

"giving false praise to others"

## Jude 1:17

### **General Information:**

This page has intentionally been left blank.

### Jude 1:18

**mockers who will follow their own ungodly desires**

Ungodly desires are spoken of as if they were a path that a person will follow. Alternate translation: "mockers who will continue to dishonor God by doing the evil things they wish to do"

### Jude 1:19

**It is these**

"It is these mockers" or "These mockers are the ones"

**they are worldly**

Here "worldly" describes someone who is concerned with things of the world rather than things of God. Often in the Bible "world" represents all things opposed to God. Alternate translation: "they are only concerned with doing what is evil"

**they do not have the Spirit**

The Holy Spirit is spoken of as if he were something that people can possess. Alternate translation: "the Spirit is not within them"

### Jude 1:20

**Connecting Statement:**

Jude tells the believers how they should live and how they should treat others.

**But you, beloved**

"Do not be like them, beloved. Instead"

**build yourselves up**

Becoming increasingly able to trust in God and obey him is spoken of as if it were the process of constructing a building.

### Jude 1:21

**Keep yourselves in God's love**

Remaining able to receive God's love is spoken of as if one were keeping oneself in a certain place.

**wait for**

"eagerly look forward to"

**the mercy of our Lord Jesus Christ that brings you eternal life**

Here "mercy" stands for Jesus Christ himself, who will show his mercy to the believers by making them live forever with him.

### Jude 1:22

**those who doubt**

"those who do not yet believe that Jesus is God"

### Jude 1:23

**snatching them out of the fire**

The picture is that of pulling people from a fire before they start to burn. Alternate translation: "doing for them whatever needs to be done to keep them from dying without Christ. This is like pulling them from the fire"

**to others show mercy with fear**

"be kind to others, but be afraid of sinning the way they do"

**hating even the garment defiled by the flesh**

Jude exaggerates to warn his readers that they can become like those sinners. Alternate translation: "treating them as though you could become guilty of sin just by touching their clothes"

### Jude 1:24

**Connecting Statement:**

Jude closes with a blessing.

**to cause you to stand before his glorious presence**

His glory is brilliant light that represents his greatness. Alternate translation: "and to allow you to enjoy and worship his glory"

**glorious presence without blemish and with**

Here sin is spoken of as if it were dirt on one's body or a flaw on one's body. Alternate translation: "glorious presence, where you will be without sin and have"

### Jude 1:25

**to the only God our Savior through Jesus Christ our Lord**

"to the only God, who saved us because of what Jesus Christ did." This emphasizes that God the Father as well as the Son is the Savior.

**be glory, majesty, dominion, and authority, before all time, now, and forever**

God has always had, now has, and always will have glory, absolute leadership, and complete control of all things.

## ULB Translation Questions

### Jude 1:1

**Of whom was Jude a servant?**

Jude was a servant of Jesus Christ.

**Who was the brother of Jude?**

Jude was the brother of James.

**To whom did Jude write?**

He wrote to those who were called, beloved in God the Father, and kept for Jesus Christ.

### Jude 1:2

**What did Jude want multiplied to those to whom he wrote?**

Jude wanted mercy, peace, and love to be multiplied.

### Jude 1:3

**What did Jude first want to write about?**

Jude first wanted to write about their common salvation.

**What did Jude actually write about?**

Jude actually wrote about the need to struggle for the faith of the saints.

### Jude 1:4

**How did some condemned and ungodly men come?**

Some condemned and ungodly men came stealthily.

**What did the condemned and ungodly men do?**

They changed the grace of God into sexual immorality and denied Jesus Christ.

### Jude 1:5

**From where did the Lord once save people?**

The Lord saved them from the land of Egypt.

**What did the Lord do to those people who did not believe?**

The Lord destroyed those people who did not believe.

### Jude 1:6

**What did the Lord do to the angels who left their proper place?**

The Lord put them in chains in darkness for judgment.

### Jude 1:7

**What did Sodom, Gomorrah, and the cities around them do?**

They fornicated and pursued unnatural desires.

### Jude 1:8

**Like Sodom, Gomorrah, and the cities around them, what do the condemned and ungodly men do?**

They pollute their bodies in their dreams, reject authority, and say evil things.

### Jude 1:9

**What did the archangel Michael say to the devil?**

The archangel Michael said, "May the Lord rebuke you."

### Jude 1:12

**For whom do the condemned and ungodly men shamelessly care?**

They shamelessly care for themselves.

### Jude 1:14

**Enoch was which place in line from Adam?**

Enoch was the seventh in line from Adam.

### Jude 1:15

**Upon whom will the Lord execute judgment?**

The Lord will execute judgment upon all people.

### Jude 1:16

**Who are the ungodly men who will be convicted?**

Grumblers, complainers, those who go after their evil desires, loud boasters, and those who praise for personal advantage are the ungodly men who will be convicted.

### Jude 1:17

**Who spoke words in the past about mockers?**

The apostles of the Lord Jesus Christ spoke words in the past about mockers.

### Jude 1:19

**What is true of the mockers who go after their own ungodly lusts, who cause divisions and are sensual?**

They do not have the Holy Spirit.

### Jude 1:20

**How were the beloved building themselves up and praying?**

The beloved were building themselves up in their most holy faith, and praying in the Holy Spirit.

**Jude 1:21**

**What were the beloved to keep themselves in and look for?**

The beloved were to keep themselves in and look for the love of God, and the mercy of the Lord Jesus Christ.

**Jude 1:22**

**Who should the beloved be merciful to?**

The beloved should be merciful to people who doubt.

**Jude 1:23**

**What should the beloved do for people who are in danger of the fire?**

The beloved should snatch those people out of the fire.

**In addition to showing mercy to other people, what should the beloved do?**

The beloved should be afraid and hate even the clothing that those people have made unclean by their flesh.

**Jude 1:24**

**What was God their Savior, through Jesus Christ their Lord, able to do?**

God was able to keep them from stumbling and place them before the presence of his glory without blemish.

**Jude 1:25**

**What was God their Savior, through Jesus Christ their Lord, able to do?**

God was able to keep them from stumbling and place them before the presence of his glory without blemish.

**When did God have glory?**

God had glory before all time, now, and forevermore.

# Language: Ilocano

## Book: Jude

### Jude

#### Chapter 1

<sup>1</sup> Ni Judas, maysa nga adipen ni Jesu-Cristo ken kabsat ni Santiago, kadagidiay naayaban, nga ay-ayaten ti Dios Ama, ken nailasin a maipaay kenni Jesu-Cristo: <sup>2</sup> Umado koma ti asi ken talna ken ayat kadakayo. <sup>3</sup> Patpatgek, kabayatan nga ar-aramidek ti amin a kabaalak nga agsurat kadakayo maipanggep iti agpapada a pannakaisalakantayo, kasapulan nga agsuratak kadakayo tapno pabilgenkayo nga aramidenyo amin a kabaelanyo para iti pammati a namimpinsan a naipaima kadagiti namati. <sup>4</sup> Ta adda dagiti lallaki a nakastrek a sililimed kadakayo— lallaki a namarkaanen para iti pannakadusa—saanda a nasantoan a lallaki a nangballikug iti parabur ti Diostayo iti kinaderrep, ken nangilibak iti kakaisuna nga Amo ken Apotayo a ni Jesu-Cristo. <sup>5</sup> Ita, tarigagayko a palagipankayo—uray naammoanyon a naan-anay iti naminsan daytoy—nga insalakan ti Apo dagiti tattao manipud iti daga ti Egipto, ngem kalpasanna, dinadaelna met laeng dagidiay saan a namati. <sup>6</sup> Ken kadagiti anghel a saan a nagtalinaed kadagiti bukodda a saad iti turay—ngem pinanawanda ti naiparbeng a pagnaedanda a lugar—ket inkabil ida ti Dios iti agnanayon a pannakakawar, iti naan-anay a kinasipnget, iti panakaukom iti naindaklan nga aldaw. <sup>7</sup> Kasla daytoy iti Sodoma ken Gomorra ken dagiti ciudad iti aglawlawda, a nangpabus-oy kadagiti bagbagida iti kinaderrep ken intuloyda ti saan a gagangay a tarigagay. Naiparangda a kas ballaag kadagiti agsagaba iti pannakadusa iti agnanayon nga apuy. <sup>8</sup> Ngem iti isu met laeng a wagas, rinugitan met dagitoy nga agtagtagainep dagiti bagbagida, ken linaksidda ti turay, ken agsasaoda iti pammerdi a maibusor kadagiti addaan iti dayag. <sup>9</sup> Ngem uray pay ni Miguel nga arkanghel, idi makisinsinuppiat isuna iti diablo ken makidangdangadang kenkuana maipanggep ti bagi ni Moises, saan isuna a nagdarasudos a nangisawang iti sasao a mangipakita iti panangukomna iti diablo, no di ket kinunana, "Tubngarennaka koma ti Apo!" <sup>10</sup> Ngem dagitoy a tattao, agisawangda kadagiti pananglais a maibusor iti aniaman a saanda a maawatan. Ket dagiti banbanag a maawatanda—isu dagiti banbanag a gagangayen nga ammo dagiti ayup—dagitoy dagiti nangdadael kadakuada. <sup>11</sup> Asida pay! Ta nagnada iti dalan ni Cain, ken nagbiddutda iti kas iti biddut ni Balaam a gapu iti gungguna. Ket mapukawda a kas kenni Core gapu iti panagsukirna. <sup>12</sup> Dagitoy a tattao dagiti maiyarig iti nailemmeng a dakkal a bato kadagiti padayayo iti ayat, makidaydayada nga awanan bain, mangmanganda laeng para kadagiti bagbagida. Maiyarigda kadagiti ul-ulep nga awanan iti danum, nga ikuykuyog lattan ti angin, kasla da la kadagiti kaykayo nga awan bungana iti panawen nga agleppasen ti kalgaw—namindua a natay, naparut a siraramut— <sup>13</sup> kasla da la kadagiti nadawel a dalluyon iti baybay, nga ilabutabda dagiti bukodda a pakaibabainan, kaiyariganda dagiti bitbituen nga agalla-alla - isuda dagiti nakaisaganaan ti kinangisit ti sipnget nga awan inggana. <sup>14</sup> Ni Enoc a maikapito iti linya manipud kenni Adan, ket nagipadto iti maipanggep kadakuada, kinunana, "Kitaenyo! Umay ti Apo a kaduana dagiti rinibu-ribu a sasantona, <sup>15</sup> tapno ipatungpalda ti pannakaukom iti amin, ken tapno kednganda dagiti amin a saan a nasantoan kadagiti amin nga ar-aramid a naaramidanda iti saan a nadiosan a wagas, ken gapu kadagiti amin a nagubsang a sasao a naibaga dagiti saan a nasantoan a managbasol a maibusor kenkuana." <sup>16</sup> Dagitoy dagiti managtanabutob, managreklamo, a sumursurot kadagiti dakes a tarigagayda, natagari nga agpasindayag, a mangpatpatiray-ok kadagiti dadduma a tattao para iti bukodda a pagimbagan. <sup>17</sup> Ngem dakayo a patpatgek, laglagipenyo dagiti sasao a naisao idi dagiti apostol ti Apotayo a ni Jesu-Cristo. <sup>18</sup> Imbagada kadakayo, "Iti maudi a tiempo, addanto dagiti managuyaw a mangsursurot kadagiti bukodda a tartarigagay a saan a nadiosan." <sup>19</sup> Parnuayen dagitoy a tattao ti panagsisina, inturayan ida dagiti nainlubungan a tarigagay ken awan kadakuada ti Espiritu. <sup>20</sup> Ngem dakayo a patpatgek, iti panangpabilegyo kadagiti bagbagiyo iti nasantoan unay a pammatiyo, ken iti panagkararagyo iti Espiritu Santo, <sup>21</sup> agtalinaedkayo iti ayat ti Dios, ken urayenyo ti asi ti Apotayo a ni Jesu-Cristo a mangiyeg kadakayo iti biag nga agnanayon. <sup>22</sup> Ipakitayo ti asi kadagidiay agdua-dua. <sup>23</sup> Isalakanyo dagiti dadduma babaen iti panangrabsutyo kadakuada manipud iti apuy. Kadagiti dadduma, ipakitayo ti asi nga addaan panagbuteng, ket karugityo pay ti kawes a minansaan ti lasag. <sup>24</sup> Ita, kenkuana a makabael a mangilisi kadakayo iti pannakaitibkol, ken mamagtakder kadakayo iti sangoanan ti nadayag nga imatangna, nga awan pakapilawan ken addaan iti naindaklan a rag-o, <sup>25</sup> iti maymaysa laeng a Dios a mangisalaklan

kadatayo babaen kenni Jesu-Cristo nga Apotayo, kenkuana ti kinadayag, kinadayaw, kinaturay ken pannakabalin—sakbay ti amin a tiempo, ken ita, ken iti agnanayon nga awan inggana. Amen.

---

### **Jude 1:1**

**Ni Judas, maysa nga adipen ni**

Ni Judas ket kabsat ni Santiago. Mabalin nga ipatarus a kas iti: "Siak ni Judas, nga adipen ni"

**ken kabsat ni Santiago**

Da Santiago ken ni Judas ket kabsat ni Jesus iti ina.

**nga ay-ayaten ti Dios Ama**

"ay-ayatennakayo ti Dios Ama"

**Umado koma ti asi ken talna ken ayat kadakayo**

Ti "kadakayo" ket maipapan kadagiti amin a Kristiano a mangawat iti daytoy a surat. Mabalin nga ipatarus a kas iti: "umado koma iti mamin-adu a daras ti asi, talna ken ayat kadakayo."

### **Jude 1:3**

**ar-aramidek ti amin a kabaelak nga agsurat kadakayo**

"Sigagarak nga agsurat kadakayo"

**iti agpapada a pannakaisalakantayo**

"addaantayo iti agpada a pannakaisalakan"

**kasapulan nga agsuratak**

"Nariknak a kasapulan unay nga agsuratak" wenno "Nariknak a masapul nga agsuratak a dagus"

**tapno pabilgenkayo iti panangaramidyo iti amin a kabaelanayo para iti pammati**

"tapno papigsaenkayo a salakniban ti pudno a sursuro"

**naipaima**

"inted ti Dios daytoy a pudno a sursuro kadagiti"

**adda dagiti lallaki a nakastrek a sililimed**

"Ta adda sumagmamano a lallaki nga immay kadagiti namati a di nadnadlaw"

**lallaki a namarkaanen para iti pannakadusa**

"naisurat idi nabayag a panawen a dagitoy a tattao ket mailunod"

**a nangballikug iti parabur ti Diostayo iti kinaderrep**

"a nangisuro a palubosan ti parabur ti Dios ti maysa tapno agtuloy nga agbiag iti kinaderrep"

**nangilaksid iti kakaisuna nga Amo ken Apotayo a ni Jesu-Cristo**

Insuro dagitoy a tattao a ni Jesu-Cristo ket saan a pudno wenno ti isu laeng a dalan a mapan iti Dios"

### **Jude 1:5**

**tarigagayko a palagipankayo**

"Kayatko a laglagipenyo"

**uray naammoanyon a naan-anay**

Kangrunaan a dakdakamaten ni Judas dagiti surat ni Moises nga insuroda. Mabalin nga ipatarus a kas iti: "Ammoyo dagiti sursurat ni Moises."

**insalakan ti Apo dagiti tattao manipud iti daga ti Egipto**

"Inispal ti Apo dagiti Israelita idi nabayagen a panawen manipud Egipto"

**ngem kalpasanna**

"Ngem kalpasan ti panangispalna kadakuada"

**bukodda a saad iti turay**

"dagiti saadda" wenno "dagiti karbengan a naitalek kadakuada"

**pinanawanda ti naiparbeng a pagnaedanda a lugar**

"Pinanawanda dagiti naikeddeng a bukodda a lugar"

**Inkabil ida ti Dios iti agnanayon a pannakakawar, iti naan-anay a kinasipnget**

"Imbalud ti Dios dagitoy nga anghel iti nasipnget a pagbaludan no sadinno ket saandanto a pulos a makalibas"

**naindaklan nga aldaw**

Iti maudi nga aldaw inton ukomen ti Dios dagiti amin a tattao

### **Jude 1:7**

**a nangpabus-oy kadagiti bagbagida iti kinaderrep**

Nagbiag dagiti tattao ti Sodoma ken Gomorra iti kinaderrep a kas met laeng iti wagas a panangsurot dagiti anghel kadagiti dakes a wagas.

**kas ballag kadagiti agsagaba ti pannakadusa iti agnanayon nga apuy.**

Ti pannakadadael dagiti tattao iti Sodoma ken Gomorra ket nagbalin a ballaag a mangipakita iti pannusa a lak-amento dagiti amin a manglaksid iti Dios.

**rinugitan met dagitoy**

Dakdakamaten ti "Dagitoy" dagiti tattao a manglaksid iti Dios a nangrugit kadagiti bagbagida iti kinaderrep iti kapada a wagas iti panangibilleng iti basura iti pagayusan ti danum ket pagbalinenna a saan a mainom ti danum.



**kadagiti addan iti dayag**

"maipanggep kadagiti addaan dayag nga anghel ti Dios"

**Jude 1:9****makisinsinuppiat isuna**

Agsinsinnuppiatda no siasino kadakuada ti mangala iti bagi ni Moises. Mabalin nga ipatarus a kas iti: "nagsinnuppiatda no siasino kadakuada ti mangala iti bagi ni Moises."

**Miguel...saan isuna a nagdarasudos a nangisawang iti sasao a mangipakita iti panangukomna iti diablo**  
AT: "Miguel...saanna a tinubngar ti diablo"

**nangisawang iti sasao a mangipakita iti panangukomna iti diablo**

"pananglairs wenno panangikeddeng"

**Ngem...dagitoy a tattao**

"dagitoy a tattao" ket dagiti saan a nadiosan a tattao a nadakamat itattay.

**pananglairs a maibusor iti aniaman a saanda a maawatan**  
"agsao iti awan panagraem maibusor iti aniaman a saanda ammo ti kayatna sawen iti"

**ti dalan ni Cain**

Pinatay ni Cain ti kabsatna a ni Abel ken saan isuna a nagbibigay para iti Dios.

**gunggona iti biddut ni Balaam**

Pinadas ni Balaam nga ilunod ti Israel para iti kuarta.

**panagrebeldi ni Core**

nagrebeldi ni Core a maibusor iti panangidaulo ni Moises ken panagpadi ni Aaron.

**Jude 1:12****Maiyarig dagitoy kadagiti ul-ulep**

Ti "Dagitoy" ket dakdakamatenna dagiti "saan a nadiosan a tattao"

**Kasla da la kadagiti kaykayo nga awan bungana iti panawen nga agleppasen ti kalgaw**

Naiyarig dagiti saan a nadiosan a tattao iti kayo a saan nga agbunga no kasta nga agleppasen ti panawen ti kalgaw. Ta kas kadagiti dadduma a kaykayo a saan nga agbunga iti daya a tiempo, dagitoy a saan a nadiosan a tattao ket awanan met iti pammati ken saan a makita ti bunga iti kinalinteg kadakuada.

**awan bungana...—namindua a natay**

Maiyarig dagiti tattao a saan a nadiosan kadagiti kaykayo a kasla natay iti namindua gapu iti pannakaputtedda ken gapu iti panagtinnag ti niebe, ta awananda iti napintas a kababalin ken awan iti biag kadakuada.

**naparut a siraramut**

Naiyarig met dagiti tattao a saan a nadiosan kadagiti kaykayo a naan-anay a naparut, ta naisina dagiti saan a nadiosan a tattao manipud iti Dios a paggapuan ti biag.

**dagiti dalluyon a nadawel iti baybay**

Kas kadagiti dalluyon idia baybay a puypuyutan ti angin, kasta met dagiti saan a nadiosan a tattao ta awananda iti pundasyon iti pammatida ken nalakada a maiyalis iti sadinnoman.

**nga ilabutabda dagiti bukodda a pakaibabainan**

Naiyarig dagiti tattao a saan a nadiosan, iti danum iti baybay a no kiburen ti angin ket adda narugit a labutab a pataudenna, ta gapu iti palso nga isursuro dagitoy a tattao ken gapu kadagiti ar-aramidda, iyegda to pakababainan dagiti bagbagida. AT: "kas iti panangipaigid ti dalluyon iti labutab ken rugit, rugitan dagitoy a lallaki dagiti dadduma gapu kadagiti dakes nga aramidda."

**dagiti bibituen nga agalla-alla - isuda dagiti nakaisaganaan ti kinangisit ti sipnget nga awan inggana.**

Kas iti kinaawan serbi iti panangisurot kadagiti bituen agsipud ta agakar-akarda iti tangatang, rumbeng ngarud a saan a surotan ti aramid dagiti tattao a saan a nadiosan.

**Jude 1:14****dagiti amin a saan a nadiosan...kadagiti amin nga ar-aramidda...**

Dakdakamaten dagitoy dagiti saan a nadiosan a tattao.

**ti maikapito iti linya manipud kenni Adan**

Ni Enoc ket maikapito a kaputotan manipud kenni Adan. Iti sumagmamano a patarus ket mabalin nga ibagada a maikainnem iti linya depende no naibilang ni Adan a kas kaputotan.

**Kitaenyo! Umay ti Apo**

Ti sao a "Kitaenyo" ket nausar ditoy a ti kayatna a sawen ket "Agalibtak"

**managtanabutob, managreklamo**

Dagiti tattao nga addaan iti saan a managtulnog a puso. Dagiti managtanabutob a ket aramidenda iti daytoy a naulimek, dagiti managreklamo ket aramidenda daytoy a nalatak.

**natagari nga agpasindayag**

Dagiti tattao a mangpadpadayaw kadagiti bagbagida tapno mangngeg dagiti dadduma.

**Jude 1:17****Imbagada kadakayo**

"Imbaga dagiti apostol kadakayo"

**mangsursurot kadagiti...dagitoy**  
Dakdakamaten ni Judas dagiti mananglais.

**Parnuayen dagitoy a tattao ti panagsisina**  
"dagiti manglalais nga agar-aramid iti panagsusuppiat iti nagbabaetan dagiti namati"

**inturayan ida dagiti nainlubungan a tarigagay**  
"Itultuloy dagiti mananglais ti kinaderrepda"

### Jude 1:20

**iti panangpabilegyo iti bagbagiyo**  
iti panagbalinyo a natibker ken nasalun-at, mapapigsa ken sumiribkayo iti panunoty ken espirituyo babaen iti pannakaammoyo iti Dios

**urayenyo**  
"sigagagarkayo a mangnamnama"

### Jude 1:22

**kadagidiay agdua-dua**  
"kadagiti tattao a saan pay a namati a ti Dios ket Dios"

**panangrabsutyo kadakuada manipud iti apuy**  
"tapno saandanto a maitapuak iti dan-aw ti apuy"

**Kadagiti dadduma, ipakitayo iti asi nga addaan panagbuteng**  
"ken agbalinkayo a nasingpet kadagiti dadduma ngem agbutengkayo iti panagbasbasol a kasla kadakuada."

**ket karugityo pay ti kawes a minansaan ti lasag**  
"ibilangyo pay a narugit dagiti kawesda, gapu ta nagbalin met a narugit dagitoy gapu iti basol." Kasta unay ti panagbasolda nga uray dagiti pagan-anayda ket naibilangen a narugit.

## Translation Questions

### Jude 1:1

**Siasino iti akin adipen kenni Judas?**  
Ni Judas ket adipen ni Jesu-Cristo.

**Siasino iti kabsat ni Judas?**  
Ni Judas ket kabsat ni Santiago.

**Siasino iti nangisuratan ni Judas?**  
Nagsurat isuna kadagidiay naayaban, ay-ayaten ti Dios nga Ama, ken nailasin a maipaay kenni Jesu-Cristo.

### Jude 1:2

**Ania iti kayat ni Judas nga umadu kadagidiay sinuratanna?**  
Kayat ni judas nga umadu iti asi, kapia ken ayat.

### Jude 1:3

**Maipanggep iti ania ti kayat ni Judas nga isurat nga umuna?**  
Kayat ni Judas nga isurat nga umuna maipanggep iti gagangay a pannakaisalakanda.

**Maipanggep iti ania iti pudno nga insurat ni Judas?**  
Iti pudno nga insurat ni Judas ket maipanggep iti kasapulan a pannakidangadang a maipaay iti pammati dagiti sasanto.

**Kasano nga immay dagiti dadduma a nailunod ken saan a nadosan a tattao?**  
Immay a sililimed dagiti dadduma a nailunod ken saan a nadosan a tattao.

**Ania ti inaramid dagiti nailunod ken saan a nadosan a tattao?**  
Binallikugda ti parabur iti Dios iti kinaderrep ken inlibakda ni Jesu-Cristo.

### Jude 1:5

**Sadino iti naminsan a nangisalakanaan ti Apo dagiti tattao?**  
Insalakan ida ti Apo manipud ti daga iti Egipto.

**Ania iti inaramid ti Apo kadagidiay a tattao a saan a namati?**  
Dinadael ti Apo dagidiay a tattao a saan a namati.

**Ania ti inaramid iti Apo kadagiti anghel a pimmanaw iti umno a saad?**  
Inkabil ida ti Dios iti pannakakawar iti kasipngetan iti pannaka-ukom.

### Jude 1:7

**Ania iti inaramid iti Sodoma, Gomorra, ken dagiti ciudad nga adda iti aglawlawda?**  
Nakikamalala ken intuloyda iti saan a gagangay a tarigagay.

**Ania iti aramiden dagiti nailunod ken saan a nadosan a tattao a kasla iti Sodoma, Gomorra ken kadagiti ciudad iti aglawlawda?**  
Rinugitanda dagiti bagbagida iti tagtagainepda, linaksidda ti turay ken agibagada iti dakes a banbanag.

**Jude 1:9**

**Ania iti imbaga ti arkanghel a ni Miguel iti diablo?**  
Imbaga ti arkanghel a ni Miguel a "Tubngarennaka koma ti Apo."

**Jude 1:12**

**Siasino iti saan a kabain nga aywanan dagiti nailunod ken saan a nadosan a tattao?**  
Awan babainda nga ay-aywanan dagiti bagbagida.

**Jude 1:14**

**Maika-mano ni Enoc iti linya manipud kenni Adan?**  
Maikapito ni Enoc iti linya manipud kenni Adan.

**Siasino iti pangipaayanti iti Apo ti pannaka-ukom?**  
Ipaay ti Apo iti pannaka-ukom kadagiti tattao.

**Siasino dagiti saan a nadosan a tattao a mapabasolto?**  
Dagiti saan a nadosan a mapabasolto ket dagiti managtanabutob, managrekلامو, sumursurot kadagiti dakes a tarigagayda, natagari nga agpasindayag, a para kadagiti bukodda a pagimbagan, ken dagiti agdayaw a maipaay iti bukodda a pagimbagan.

**Jude 1:17**

**Siasino iti nagsao kadagiti sasao iti napalabas maipanggep kadagiti manglalais?**  
Nagsao iti sasao dagiti apostol iti Apo a ni Jesu-Cristo iti napalabas maipanggep kadagiti manglalais.

**Ania iti kinapudno kadagiti manglalais a sumursurot iti bukodda a saan a nadosan a kinaderrep nga agparnuay iti panagsisina ken nainlubongan a tarigagay?**  
Awan kadakuada iti Espiritu Santo.

**Jude 1:20**

**Kasano a pinabpabileg dagiti ay-ayaten dagiti bagbagida ken nagkararaganda?**  
Pinabpabileg dagiti ay-ayaten dagiti bagbagida kadagiti nasantoan unay a pammatida, ken nagkarkaragda iti Espiritu Santo.

**Jude 1:22**

**Siasino ti rumbeng a kaasian ken isalakan dagiti ay-ayaten?**  
Ti rumbeng a kaasian ken isalakan dagiti ay-ayaten ket dagidiay agdua-dua wenno addaan iti kawes a namansaan bababen iti lasag, ken dagidiay adda iti apuy.

**Jude 1:24**

**Ania iti kabaelan nga aramiden ti Dios a Manangisalakan, babaen kenni Jesu-Cristo nga Apo?**  
Kabaelan ti Dios nga ilisida iti pakaitibkulan ken ikabilna ida iti sangoanan iti dayagna nga awan iti pakapilawan.

**Kaano nga naaddaan iti dayag iti Dios?**  
Naaddaan iti Dios ti dayag sakbay iti amin a tiempo, ita ken iti agnanayon.

# ULB Translation Words

## Adam

### Facts:

Adam was the first person whom God created. He and his wife Eve were made in the image of God.

- God formed Adam from dirt and breathed life into him.
- Adam's name sounds similar to the Hebrew word for "red dirt" or "ground."
- The name "Adam" is the same as the Old Testament word for "mankind" or "human being."
- All people are descendants of Adam and Eve.
- Adam and Eve disobeyed God. This separated them from God and caused sin and death to come into the world.

(See also: [death](#), [descendant](#), [Eve](#), [image of God](#), [life](#))

### Bible References:

- 1 Timothy 02:14
- Genesis 03:17
- Genesis 05:01
- Genesis 11:05
- Luke 03:38
- Romans 05:15

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H120, G76

### Forms Found in the English ULB:

Adam, Adam's, the man, mankind

## Balaam

### Facts:

Balaam was a pagan prophet whom King Balek hired to curse Israel while they were camped at the Jordan River in northern Moab, preparing to enter the land of Canaan.

- Balaam was from the city of Pethor, which was located in the region around the Euphrates River, about 400 miles away from the land of Moab.
- The Midianite king, Balek, was afraid of the strength and numbers of the Israelites, so he hired Balaam to curse them.
- As Balaam was traveling toward Israel, an angel of God stood in his path so that Balaam's donkey stopped. God also gave the donkey the ability to speak to Balaam.
- God did not allow Balaam to curse the Israelites and commanded him to bless them instead.
- Later however, Balaam still brought evil on the Israelites when he influenced them to worship the false god Baal-peor.

(See also: [bless](#), [Canaan](#), [curse](#), [donkey](#), [Euphrates](#), [Jordan River](#), [Midian](#), [Moab](#), [Peor](#))

### Bible References:

- 2 Peter 02:16
- Deuteronomy 23:3-4
- Joshua 13:22-23
- Numbers 22:05
- Revelation 02:14

**Word Data:**

- Strong's: H1109, G903

**Forms Found in the English ULB:**

Balaam, Balaam's

**Balaam**

**Facts:**

Balaam was a pagan prophet whom King Balek hired to curse Israel while they were camped at the Jordan River in northern Moab, preparing to enter the land of Canaan.

- Balaam was from the city of Pethor, which was located in the region around the Euphrates River, about 400 miles away from the land of Moab.
- The Midianite king, Balek, was afraid of the strength and numbers of the Israelites, so he hired Balaam to curse them.
- As Balaam was traveling toward Israel, an angel of God stood in his path so that Balaam's donkey stopped. God also gave the donkey the ability to speak to Balaam.
- God did not allow Balaam to curse the Israelites and commanded him to bless them instead.
- Later however, Balaam still brought evil on the Israelites when he influenced them to worship the false god Baal-peor.

(See also: [bless](#), [Canaan](#), [curse](#), [donkey](#), [Euphrates](#), [Jordan River](#), [Midian](#), [Moab](#), [Peor](#))

**Bible References:**

- 2 Peter 02:16
- Deuteronomy 23:3-4
- Joshua 13:22-23
- Numbers 22:05
- Revelation 02:14

**Word Data:**

- Strong's: H1109, G903

**Forms Found in the English ULB:**

Balaam, Balaam's

**Cain**

**Facts:**

Cain and his younger brother Abel were the first sons of Adam and Eve mentioned in the Bible.

- Cain was a farmer who produced food crops while Abel was a sheep herder.
- Cain killed his brother Abel in a fit of jealousy because God had accepted Abel's sacrifice but had not accepted Cain's sacrifice.
- As punishment, God sent him away from Eden and told him that the land would no longer yield crops for him.
- God put a mark on Cain's forehead as a sign that God would protect him from being killed by other people as he wandered.

(See also: [Adam](#), [sacrifice](#))

**Bible References:**

- 1 John 03:12

- Genesis 04:02
- Genesis 04:09
- Genesis 04:15
- Hebrews 11:4
- Jude 01:11

**Word Data:**

- Strong's: H7014, G2535

**Forms Found in the English ULB:**

Cain, Cain's

**Cain**

**Facts:**

Cain and his younger brother Abel were the first sons of Adam and Eve mentioned in the Bible.

- Cain was a farmer who produced food crops while Abel was a sheep herder.
- Cain killed his brother Abel in a fit of jealousy because God had accepted Abel's sacrifice but had not accepted Cain's sacrifice.
- As punishment, God sent him away from Eden and told him that the land would no longer yield crops for him.
- God put a mark on Cain's forehead as a sign that God would protect him from being killed by other people as he wandered.

(See also: [Adam](#), [sacrifice](#))

**Bible References:**

- 1 John 03:12
- Genesis 04:02
- Genesis 04:09
- Genesis 04:15
- Hebrews 11:4
- Jude 01:11

**Word Data:**

- Strong's: H7014, G2535

**Forms Found in the English ULB:**

Cain, Cain's

**Christ**

**Related Ideas:**

Christ Jesus, Jesus Christ, Messiah

**Facts:**

The terms "Messiah" and "Christ" mean "Anointed One" and refer to Jesus, God's Son.

- Both "Messiah" and "Christ" are used in the New Testament to refer to God's Son, whom God the Father appointed to rule as king over his people, and to save them from sin and death.
- In the Old Testament, the prophets wrote prophecies about the Messiah hundreds of years before he came to earth.

- Often a word meaning "anointed (one)" is used in the Old Testament to refer to the Messiah who would come.
- Jesus fulfilled many of these prophecies and did many miraculous works that proves he is the Messiah; the rest of these prophecies will be fulfilled when he returns.
- The word "Christ" is often used as a title, as in "the Christ" and "Christ Jesus." "Christ" also came to be used as part of his name, as in "Jesus Christ." These names emphasize that God's Son is the Messiah, who will reign forever.
- Jesus the Messiah is the one who was chosen and anointed as a Prophet, High Priest, and King.

#### **Translation Suggestions:**

- In many languages "Jesus" and "Christ" are spelled in a way that keeps the sounds or spelling as close to the original as possible. For example, "Jesucristo," "Jezus Christus," "Yesus Kristus", and "Hesukristo" are some of the ways that these names are translated into different languages.
- For the term "Christ," some translators may prefer to use only some form of the term "Messiah" throughout.
- This term could be translated using its meaning, "the Anointed One" or "God's Anointed Savior."
- Many languages use a transliterated word that looks or sounds like "Christ" or "Messiah."
- The transliterated word could be followed by the definition of the term, as in "Christ, the Anointed One."
- Be consistent in how this is translated throughout the Bible so that it is clear that the same term is being referred to.
- Make sure the translations of "Messiah" and "Christ" work well in contexts where both terms occur in the same verse (such as John 1:41).

(See also: [Son of God](#), [David](#), [Jesus](#), [anoint](#))

#### **Bible References:**

- 1 John 05:1-3
- Acts 02:35
- Acts 05:40-42
- John 01:40-42
- John 03:27-28
- John 04:25
- Luke 02:10-12
- Matthew 01:16

#### **Word Data:**

- Strong's: H4899, G3323, G5547

#### **Forms Found in the English ULB:**

Christ, Christ Jesus, Jesus Christ, Messiah

### **Egypt**

#### **Related Words:**

Egyptian

#### **Facts:**

Egypt is a country in the northeast part of Africa, to the southwest of the land of Canaan. An Egyptian is a person who is from the country of Egypt.

- In ancient times, Egypt was a powerful and wealthy country.
- Ancient Egypt was divided into two parts, Lower Egypt (northern part where the Nile River flowed downward into the sea) and Upper Egypt (southern part). In the Old Testament, these parts are referred to as "Egypt" and "Pathros" in the original language text.
- Several times when there was little food in Canaan, Israel's patriarchs traveled to Egypt to buy food for their families.

- For several hundred years, the Israelites were slaves in Egypt.
- Joseph and Mary went down to Egypt with the young child Jesus, to escape from Herod the Great.

(See also: [Herod the Great](#), [Joseph \(NT\)](#), [Nile River](#), [patriarch](#))

**Bible References:**

- 1 Samuel 04:7-9
- Acts 07:10
- Exodus 03:07
- Genesis 41:29
- Genesis 41:57
- Matthew 02:15

**Word Data:**

- Strong's: H4692, H4693, H4713, H4714, G124, G125

**Forms Found in the English ULB:**

Egypt, Egypt's, Egyptian, Egyptians, Egyptians'

**Enoch**

**Facts:**

Enoch was the name of two men in the Old Testament.

- One man named Enoch was descended from Seth. He was the great grandfather of Noah.
- This Enoch had a close relationship with God and when he was 365 years old, God took him to heaven while he was still alive.
- A different man named Enoch was a son of Cain.

(See also: [Cain](#), [Seth](#))

**Bible References:**

- 1 Chronicles 01:03
- Genesis 05:18-20
- Genesis 05:24
- Jude 01:14
- Luke 03:36-38

**Word Data:**

- Strong's: H2585, G1802

**Forms Found in the English ULB:**

Enoch, Enoch's

**God**

**Related Ideas:**

the living God



### **Facts:**

In the Bible, the term "God" refers to the eternal being who created the universe out of nothing. God exists as Father, Son, and Holy Spirit. God's personal name is "Yahweh."

- God has always existed; he existed before anything else existed, and he will continue to exist forever.
- He is the only true God and has authority over everything in the universe.
- God is perfectly righteous, infinitely wise, holy, sinless, just, merciful, and loving.
- He is a covenant-keeping God, who always fulfills his promises.
- People were created to worship God and he is the only one they should worship.
- God revealed his name as "Yahweh," which means "he is" or "I am" or "the One who (always) exists."
- The Bible also teaches about false "gods," which are nonliving idols that people wrongly worship.

### **Translation Suggestions:**

- Ways to translate "God" could include "Deity" or "Creator" or "Supreme Being."
- Other ways to translate "God" could be "Supreme Creator" or "Infinite Sovereign Lord" or "Eternal Supreme Being."
- Consider how God is referred to in a local or national language. There may also already be a word for "God" in the language being translated. If so, it is important to make sure that this word fits the characteristics of the one true God as described above.
- Many languages capitalize the first letter of the word for the one true God, to distinguish it from the word for a false god.
- Another way to make this distinction would be to use different terms for "God" and "god."
- The phrase "I will be their God and they will be my people" could also be translated as "I, God, will rule over these people and they will worship me."

(See also: [create](#), [god](#), [God the Father](#), [Holy Spirit](#), [god](#), [Son of God](#), [Yahweh](#))

### **Bible References:**

- 1 John 01:07
- 1 Samuel 10:7-8
- 1 Timothy 04:10
- Colossians 01:16
- Deuteronomy 29:14-16
- Ezra 03:1-2
- Genesis 01:02
- Hosea 04:11-12
- Isaiah 36:6-7
- James 02:20
- Jeremiah 05:05
- John 01:03
- Joshua 03:9-11
- Lamentations 03:43
- Micah 04:05
- Philippians 02:06
- Proverbs 24:12
- Psalms 047:09

### **Word Data:**

- Strong's: H136, H410, H426, H430, H433, H2623, H3069, H4136, H6697, G112, G516, G932, G935, G2098, G2124, G2128, G2152, G2153, G2299, G2304, G2312, G2314, G2315, G2316, G2317, G2318, G2319, G2320, G4151, G5207, G5377, G5463, G5537, G5538

### **Forms Found in the English ULB:**

God, God's, the living God

## God the Father

### Related Ideas:

Father, heavenly Father, my Father

### Facts:

The terms "God the Father" and "heavenly Father" refer to Yahweh, the one true God. Another term with the same meaning is "Father," used most often when Jesus was referring to him.

- God exists as God the Father, God the Son, and God the Holy Spirit. Each one is fully God, and yet they are only one God. This is a mystery that mere humans cannot fully understand.
- God the Father sent God the Son (Jesus) into the world, and he sends the Holy Spirit to his people.
- Anyone who believes in God the Son becomes a child of God the Father, and God the Holy Spirit comes to live in that person. This is another mystery that human beings cannot fully understand.

### Translation Suggestions:

- In translating the phrase "God the Father," it is best to translate "Father" with the same word that the language naturally uses to refer to a human father.
- The term "heavenly Father" could be translated by "Father who lives in heaven" or "Father God who lives in heaven" or "God our Father from heaven."
- Usually "Father" is capitalized when it refers to God.

(See also: [father](#), [God](#), [heaven](#), [Holy Spirit](#), [Jesus](#), [Son of God](#))

### Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 08:4-6
- 1 John 02:01
- 1 John 02:23
- 1 John 03:01
- Colossians 01:1-3
- Ephesians 05:18-21
- Luke 10:22
- Matthew 05:16
- Matthew 23:09

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H1, H2, G3962

### Forms Found in the English ULB:

Father, God the Father, heavenly Father, my Father

## Gomorrah

### Facts:

Gomorrah was a city located in a fertile valley near Sodom, where Abraham's nephew Lot chose to live.

- The exact location of Gomorrah and Sodom is unknown, but there are indications that they may have been located directly south of the Salt Sea, near the Valley of Siddim.
- There were many kings at war in the region where Sodom and Gomorrah were located.
- When Lot's family was captured in a conflict between Sodom and other cities, Abraham and his men rescued them.
- Not long after that, Sodom and Gomorrah were destroyed by God because of the wickedness of the people who lived there.

(See also: [Abraham](#) , [Babylon](#), [Lot](#), [Salt Sea](#), [Sodom](#))

**Bible References:**

- 2 Peter 02:06
- Genesis 10:19
- Genesis 14:1-2
- Genesis 18:21
- Isaiah 01:9
- Matthew 10:15

**Word Data:**

- Strong's: H6017

**Forms Found in the English ULB:**

Gomorrah

**Holy Spirit**

**Related Ideas:**

Spirit, Spirit of God, Spirit of the Lord, Spirit of the Lord Yahweh

**Facts:**

These terms all refer to the Holy Spirit, who is God. The one true God exists eternally as the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit.

- The Holy Spirit is also referred to as "the Spirit" and "Spirit of Yahweh" and "Spirit of truth."
- Because the Holy Spirit is God, he is absolutely holy, infinitely pure, and morally perfect in all his nature and in everything he does.
- Along with the Father and the Son, the Holy Spirit was active in creating the world.
- When God's Son, Jesus, returned to heaven, God sent the Holy Spirit to his people to lead them, teach them, comfort them, and enable them to do God's will.
- The Holy Spirit guided Jesus and he guides those who believe in Jesus.

**Translation Suggestions:**

- This term could simply be translated with the words used to translate "holy" and "spirit."
- Ways to translate this term could also include "Pure Spirit" or "Spirit who is Holy" or "God the Spirit."

(See also: [holy](#), [spirit](#), [God](#), [lord](#), [God the Father](#), [Son of God](#), [gift](#))

**Bible References:**

- 1 Samuel 10:10
- 1 Thessalonians 04:7-8
- Acts 08:17
- Galatians 05:25
- Genesis 01:1-2
- Isaiah 63:10
- Job 33:04
- Matthew 12:31
- Matthew 28:18-19
- Psalms 051:10-11

**Word Data:**

- Strong's: H3068, H6944, H7307, G40, G4151

**Forms Found in the English ULB:**

Holy Spirit, Spirit, Spirit of God, Spirit of the Lord, Spirit of the Lord Yahweh

**Jesus**

**Related Ideas:**

the Lord Jesus

**Facts:**

Jesus is God's Son. The name "Jesus" means "Yahweh saves."

- In a miraculous way, the Holy Spirit caused the eternal Son of God to be born as a human being. His mother was told by an angel to call him "Jesus" because he was destined to save people from their sins.
- Jesus did many miracles that revealed that he is God and that he is the Christ, or the Messiah.

**Translation Suggestions:**

- In many languages "Jesus" is spelled in a way that keeps the sounds or spelling as close to the original as possible. For example, "Jesu," "Jezus," "Yesus", and "Hesu" are some of the ways that this name is translated into different languages.
- Also consider how this names are spelled in a nearby local or national language.

(See also: [Christ](#), [God](#), [God the Father](#), [high priest](#), [kingdom of God](#), [Mary](#), [Savior](#), [Son of God](#))

**Bible References:**

- 1 Corinthians 06:11
- 1 John 02:02
- 1 John 04:15
- 1 Timothy 01:02
- 2 Peter 01:02
- 2 Thessalonians 02:15
- 2 Timothy 01:10
- Acts 02:23
- Acts 05:30
- Acts 10:36
- Hebrews 09:14
- Hebrews 10:22
- Luke 24:20
- Matthew 01:21
- Matthew 04:03
- Philippians 02:05
- Philippians 02:10
- Philippians 04:21-23
- Revelation 01:06

**Word Data:**

- Strong's: G2424

**Forms Found in the English ULB:**

Jesus, the Lord Jesus

## Korah

### Facts:

Korah was the name of three men in the Old Testament.

- One of the sons of Esau was named Korah. He became a leader in his community.
- Korah was also a descendant of Levi and so served in the tabernacle as a priest. He became jealous of Moses and Aaron and led a group of men to rebel against them.
- A third man named Korah is listed as a descendant of Judah.

(See also: [Aaron](#), [authority](#), [Caleb](#), [descendant](#), [Esau](#), [Judah](#), [priest](#))

### Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 01:34-37
- Numbers 16:1-3
- Numbers 16:25-27
- Psalm 042:1-2

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H7141

### Forms Found in the English ULB:

Korah, Korahite, Korahites

## Michael

### Facts:

Michael is the chief of all God's holy, obedient angels. He is the only angel who is specifically referred to as the "archangel" of God.

- The term "archangel" literally means "chief angel" or "ruling angel."
- Michael is a warrior who fights against God's enemies and protects God's people.
- He led the Israelites in fighting against the Persian army. In the end times he will lead the armies of Israel in the final battle against the forces of evil, as foretold in Daniel.
- There are also several men in the Bible with the name Michael. Several men are identified as being the "son of Michael"

(See also: [angel](#), [Daniel](#), [messenger](#), [Persia](#))

### Bible References:

- Daniel 10:13
- Daniel 10:21
- Ezra 08:08
- Revelation 12:7-9

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H4317, G3413

### Forms Found in the English ULB:

Michael, Michael's

## Moses

### Facts:

Moses was a prophet and leader of the Israelite people for over 40 years.

- When Moses was a baby, Moses' parents put him in a basket in the reeds of the Nile River to hide him from the Egyptian Pharaoh. Moses' sister Miriam watched over him there. Moses' life was spared when the pharaoh's daughter found him and took him to the palace to raise him as her son.
- God chose Moses to free the Israelites from slavery in Egypt and to lead them to the Promised Land.
- After the Israelites' escape from Egypt and while they were wandering in the desert, God gave Moses two stone tablets with the Ten Commandments written on them.
- Near the end of his life, Moses saw the Promised Land, but didn't get to live in it because he disobeyed God.

(See also: [Miriam](#), [Promised Land](#), [Ten Commandments](#))

### Bible References:

- Acts 07:21
- Acts 07:30
- Exodus 02:10
- Exodus 09:01
- Matthew 17:04
- Romans 05:14

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H4872, H4873, G3475

### Forms Found in the English ULB:

Moses, Moses'

## Savior

### Definitions:

The term "savior" refers to a person who saves or rescues others from danger. It can also refer to someone who gives strength to others or provides for them.

- In the Old Testament, God is referred to as Israel's Savior because he often rescued them from their enemies, gave them strength, and provided them with what they needed to live.
- In the New Testament, "Savior" is used as a description or title for Jesus Christ because he saves people from being eternally punished for their sin. He also saves them from being controlled by their sin.

### Translation Suggestions:

- If possible, "Savior" should be translated with a word that is related to the words "save" and "salvation."
- Ways to translate this term could include "the One who saves" or "God, who saves" or "who delivers from danger" or "who rescues from enemies" or "Jesus, the one who rescues (people) from sin."

(See also: [deliver](#), [Jesus](#), [save](#), [save](#))

### Bible References:

- 1 Timothy 04:10
- 2 Peter 02:20
- Acts 05:29-32

- Isaiah 60:15-16
- Luke 01:47
- Psalms 106:19-21

**Word Data:**

- Strong's: H3467, G4990

**Forms Found in the English ULB:**

Savior, savior

**Sodom**

**Facts:**

Sodom was a city in the southern part of Canaan where Abraham's nephew Lot lived with his wife and children.

- The land of the region surrounding Sodom was very well watered and fertile, so Lot chose to live there when he first settled in Canaan.
- The exact location of this city is not known because Sodom and the nearby city of Gomorrah were completely destroyed by God as punishment for the evil things the people there were doing.
- The most significant sin that the people of Sodom and Gomorrah were practicing was homosexuality.

(See also: [Canaan](#), [Gomorrah](#))

**Bible References:**

- Genesis 10:19
- Genesis 13:12
- Matthew 10:15
- Matthew 11:24

**Word Data:**

- Strong's: H5467, G4670

**Forms Found in the English ULB:**

Sodom

**Sodom**

**Facts:**

Sodom was a city in the southern part of Canaan where Abraham's nephew Lot lived with his wife and children.

- The land of the region surrounding Sodom was very well watered and fertile, so Lot chose to live there when he first settled in Canaan.
- The exact location of this city is not known because Sodom and the nearby city of Gomorrah were completely destroyed by God as punishment for the evil things the people there were doing.
- The most significant sin that the people of Sodom and Gomorrah were practicing was homosexuality.

(See also: [Canaan](#), [Gomorrah](#))

**Bible References:**

- Genesis 10:19

- Genesis 13:12
- Matthew 10:15
- Matthew 11:24

**Word Data:**

- Strong's: H5467, G4670

**Forms Found in the English ULB:**

Sodom

**angel**

**Related Ideas:**

archangel

**Definition:**

An angel is a powerful spirit being whom God created. Angels exist to serve God by doing whatever he tells them to do. The term "archangel" refers to the angel who rules or leads all the other angels.

- The word "angel" literally means "messenger."
- The term "archangel" literally means "chief messenger." The only angel referred to in the Bible as an "archangel" is Michael.
- In the Bible, angels gave messages to people from God. These messages included instructions about what God wanted the people to do.
- Angels also told people about events that were going to happen in the future or events that had already happened.
- Angels have God's authority as his representatives and sometimes in the Bible they spoke as if God himself was speaking.
- Other ways that angels serve God are by protecting and strengthening people.
- A special phrase, "angel of Yahweh," has more than one possible meaning: 1) It may mean "angel who represents Yahweh" or "messenger who serves Yahweh." 2) It may refer to Yahweh himself, who looked like an angel as he talked to a person. Either one of these meanings would explain the angel's use of "I" as if Yahweh himself was talking.

**Translation Suggestions:**

- Ways to translate "angel" could include "messenger from God" or "God's heavenly servant" or "God's spirit messenger."
- The term "archangel" could be translated as "chief angel" or "head ruling angel" or "leader of the angels."
- Also consider how these terms are translated in a national language or another local language.
- The phrase "angel of Yahweh" should be translated using the words for "angel" and "Yahweh." This will allow for different interpretations of that phrase. Possible translations could include "angel from Yahweh" or "angel sent by Yahweh" or "Yahweh, who looked like an angel."

(See also: [chief](#), [head](#), [messenger](#), [Michael](#), [ruler](#), [servant](#))

**Bible References:**

- 2 Samuel 24:16
- Acts 10:3-6
- Acts 12:23
- Colossians 02:18-19
- Genesis 48:16
- Luke 02:13
- Mark 08:38
- Matthew 13:50
- Revelation 01:20
- Zechariah 01:09



**Word Data:**

- Strong's: H47, H4397, G32, G743, G2465

**Forms Found in the English ULB:**

angel, angels, archangel

**anger**

**Related Ideas:**

angry, indignant, indignation, quick-tempered

**Definition:**

To "be angry" or to "have anger" means to be very displeased, irritated, and upset about something or against someone.

- When people get angry, they are often sinful and selfish, but sometimes they have righteous anger against injustice or oppression.
- God's anger (also called "wrath") expresses his strong displeasure regarding sin.
- The phrase "provoke to anger" means "cause to be angry."
- A "quick-tempered" person becomes angry quickly and easily.
- To be "indignant" is to grieve to the point of anger or to be angry because someone has been arrogant.

(See also: [wrath](#))

**Bible References:**

- Ephesians 04:26
- Exodus 32:11
- Isaiah 57:16-17
- John 06:52-53
- Mark 10:14
- Matthew 26:08
- Psalms 018:08

**Word Data:**

- Strong's: H599, H639, H1149, H1984, H2152, H2194, H2195, H2198, H2534, H2734, H2740, H2787, H3179, H3707, H3708, H3824, H4751, H4843, H5674, H5678, H6225, H7107, H7110, H7266, H7307, H7852, G23, G1758, G2371, G2372, G3164, G3709, G3710, G3711, G3947, G3949, G3950, G4360, G5520

**Forms Found in the English ULB:**

anger, anger burned, angered, angry, burning anger, indignant, indignation, quick-tempered

**apostle**

**Related Ideas:**

apostleship

**Definition:**

The "apostles" were men sent by Jesus to preach about God and his kingdom. The term "apostleship" refers to the position and authority of those who were chosen as apostles.

- The word "apostle" means "someone who is sent out for a special purpose." The apostle has the same authority as the one who sent him.
- Jesus' twelve closest disciples became the first apostles. Other men, such as Paul and James, also became apostles.
- By God's power, the apostles were able to boldly preach the gospel and heal people, and were able to force demons to come out of people.

**Translation Suggestions:**

- The word "apostle" can also be translated with a word or phrase that means "someone who is sent out" or "sent-out one" or "person who is called to go out and preach God's message to people."
- It is important to translate the terms "apostle" and "disciple" in different ways.
- Also consider how this term was translated in a Bible translation in a local or national language.

(See also: [authority](#), [disciple](#), [James \(son of Zebedee\)](#), [Paul](#), [the twelve](#))

**Bible References:**

- Jude 01:17-19
- Luke 09:12-14

**Word Data:**

- Strong's: G651, G652, G2491, G5376, G5570

**Forms Found in the English ULB:**

apostle, apostles, apostles', apostleship

**ark****Related Ideas:**

chest

**Definition:**

The term "ark" literally refers to a rectangular wooden box that is made to hold or protect something. An ark can be large or small, depending on what it is being used for.

- In the English Bible, the word "ark" is first used to refer to the very large, rectangular, wooden boat that Noah built to escape the worldwide flood. The ark had a flat bottom, a roof, and walls.
- Ways to translate this term could include "very large boat" or "barge" or "cargo ship" or "large, box-shaped boat."
- The Hebrew word that is used to refer to this huge boat is the same word used for the basket or box that held baby Moses when his mother put him in the Nile River to hide him. In that case it is usually translated as "basket."
- In the phrase "ark of the covenant," a different Hebrew word is used for "ark." This could be translated as "box" or "chest" or "container."
- When choosing a term to translate "ark," it is important in each context to consider what size it is and what it is being used for.

(See also: [ark of the covenant](#), [basket](#))

**Bible References:**

- 1 Peter 03:20
- Exodus 16:33-36

- Exodus 30:06
- Genesis 08:4-5
- Luke 17:27
- Matthew 24:37-39

**Word Data:**

- Strong's: H727, H8392, G2787

**Forms Found in the English ULB:**

ark, chest

**ark****Related Ideas:**

chest

**Definition:**

The term "ark" literally refers to a rectangular wooden box that is made to hold or protect something. An ark can be large or small, depending on what it is being used for.

- In the English Bible, the word "ark" is first used to refer to the very large, rectangular, wooden boat that Noah built to escape the worldwide flood. The ark had a flat bottom, a roof, and walls.
- Ways to translate this term could include "very large boat" or "barge" or "cargo ship" or "large, box-shaped boat."
- The Hebrew word that is used to refer to this huge boat is the same word used for the basket or box that held baby Moses when his mother put him in the Nile River to hide him. In that case it is usually translated as "basket."
- In the phrase "ark of the covenant," a different Hebrew word is used for "ark." This could be translated as "box" or "chest" or "container."
- When choosing a term to translate "ark," it is important in each context to consider what size it is and what it is being used for.

(See also: [ark of the covenant](#), [basket](#))

**Bible References:**

- 1 Peter 03:20
- Exodus 16:33-36
- Exodus 30:06
- Genesis 08:4-5
- Luke 17:27
- Matthew 24:37-39

**Word Data:**

- Strong's: H727, H8392, G2787

**Forms Found in the English ULB:**

ark, chest

**authority****Related Ideas:**

authority to judge, place in charge, put in charge, right

**Definition:**

The term "authority" refers to the power of influence and control that someone has over someone else.

- Kings and other governing rulers have authority over the people they are ruling.
- The word "authorities" can refer to people, governments, or organizations that have authority over others.
- The word "authorities" can also refer to spirit beings who have power over people who have not submitted themselves to God's authority.
- Masters have authority over their servants or slaves. Parents have authority over their children.
- Governments have the authority or right to make laws that govern their citizens.

**Translation Suggestions:**

- The term "authority" can also be translated as "control" or "right" or "qualifications."
- Sometimes "authority" is used with the meaning of "power."
- When "authorities" is used to refer to people or organizations who rule people, it could also be translated as "leaders" or "rulers" or "powers."
- The phrase "by his own authority" could also be translated as, "with his own right to lead" or "based on his own qualifications."
- The expression, "under authority" could be translated as, "responsible to obey" or "having to obey others' commands."

(See also: [citizen](#), [command](#), [obey](#), [power](#), [ruler](#))

**Bible References:**

- Colossians 02:10
- Esther 09:29
- Genesis 41:35
- Jonah 03:6-7
- Luke 12:05
- Luke 20:1-2
- Mark 01:22
- Matthew 08:09
- Matthew 28:19
- Titus 03:01

**Word Data:**

- Strong's: H2940, H4475, H4910, H4915, H6486, H6666, H6680, H7980, H7990, H8633, G831, G1413, G1849, G1850, G2003, G2525, G2715, G2917, G2963, G5247

**Forms Found in the English ULB:**

authorities, authority, authority to judge, places ... in charge, put ... in charge, puts ... in charge, right, was ... in charge, were ... in charge

**awe****Related Ideas:**

awesome

**Definition:**

The term "awe" refers to the sense of amazement and deep respect that comes from seeing something great, powerful, and magnificent.

- The term "awesome" describes someone or something that inspires a feeling of awe.
- The visions of the glory of God seen by the prophet Ezekiel were "awesome" or "awe-inspiring."
- Typical human responses showing awe of God's presence include: fear, bowing or kneeling down, covering the face, and trembling.

(See also: [fear](#), [glory](#))

### **Bible References:**

- 1 Chronicles 17:21
- Genesis 28:16-17
- Hebrews 12:28
- Psalm 022:23
- Psalms 147:4-5

### **Word Data:**

- Strong's: H366, H1481, H2865, H3372, H6206, H6342, H7227, G2124

### **Forms Found in the English ULB:**

awe, awesome, awesome deeds

## **believe**

### **Related Ideas:**

be persuaded, belief, believer, have faith, persuade, persuasive

### **Definition:**

The terms "believe" and "believe in" are closely related, but have slightly different meanings:

- believe
  - To believe something is to accept or trust that it is true.
  - To believe someone is to acknowledge that what that person has said is true.
  - To persuade someone is to get that person to believe that something is true.
- believe in
  - To "believe in" someone means to "trust in" that person. It means to trust that the person is who he says he is, that he always speaks the truth, and that he will do what he has promised to do.
  - When a person truly believes in something, he will act in such a way that shows that belief.
  - The phrase "have faith in" usually has the same meaning as "believe in."
  - To "believe in Jesus" means to believe that he is the Son of God, that he is God himself who also became human and who died as a sacrifice to pay for our sins. It means to trust him as Savior and live in a way that honors him.

In the Bible, the term "believer" refers to someone who believes in and relies on Jesus Christ as Savior.

- The term "believer" literally means "person who believes."
- The term "Christian" eventually came to be the main title for believers because it indicates that they believe in Christ and obey his teachings.

The term "unbelief" refers to not believing something or someone.

- In the Bible, "unbelief" refers to not believing in or not trusting in Jesus as one's Savior.
- A person who does not believe in Jesus is called an "unbeliever."

### **Translation Suggestions:**

Translating "believe" and "believe in":

\* To "believe" could be translated as to "know to be true" or "know to be right." \* To "believe in" could be translated as "trust completely" or "trust and obey" or "completely rely on and follow."

Translating "believer":

\* Some translations may prefer to say "believer in Jesus" or "believer in Christ." \* This term could also be translated by a word or phrase that means "person who trusts in Jesus" or "someone who knows Jesus and lives for him." \* Other ways to translate "believer" could be "follower of Jesus" or "person who knows and

obeys Jesus." \* The term "believer" is a general term for any believer in Christ, while "disciple" and "apostle" were used more specifically for people who knew Jesus while he was alive. It is best to translate these terms in different ways, in order to keep them distinct.

Translating "unbelief" and "unbeliever": \* Other ways to translate "unbelief" could include "lack of faith" or "not believing." \* The term "unbeliever" could be translated as "person who does not believe in Jesus" or "someone who does not trust in Jesus as Savior."

(See also: [believe](#), [apostle](#), [Christian](#), [disciple](#), [faith](#), [trust](#))

### **Bible References:**

- Genesis 15:06
- Genesis 45:26
- Job 09:16-18
- Habakkuk 01:5-7
- Mark 06:4-6
- Mark 01:14-15
- Luke 09:41
- John 01:12
- Acts 06:05
- Acts 09:42
- Acts 28:23-24
- Romans 03:03
- 1 Corinthians 06:01
- 1 Corinthians 09:05
- 2 Corinthians 06:15
- Hebrews 03:12
- 1 John 03:23

### **Word Data:**

- Strong's: H539, H3948, H6601, G544, G569, G3982, G4100, G4102, G4103

### **Forms Found in the English ULB:**

am persuaded, belief, believe, believed, believer, believers, believes, believing, has faith, persuade, persuaded, persuading, persuasiveness, were persuaded

## **beloved**

### **Related Ideas:**

dear, lovely, treasured

### **Definition:**

The term "beloved" is an expression of affection that describes someone who is loved and dear to someone else.

- The term "beloved" literally means "loved (one)" or "(who is) loved."
- God refers to Jesus as his "beloved Son."
- In their letters to Christian churches, the apostles frequently address their fellow believers as "beloved."
- Something or someone who is "lovely" attracts the love and good desires of others.

### **Translation Suggestions:**

- This term could also be translated as "loved" or "loved one" or "well-loved," or "very dear."
- In the context of talking about a close friend, this could be translated as "my dear friend" or "my close friend." In English it is natural to say "my dear friend, Paul" or "Paul, who is my dear friend." Other languages may find it more natural to order this in a different way.

- Note that the word "beloved" comes from the word for God's love, which is unconditional, unselfish, and sacrificial.

(See also: [love](#))

**Bible References:**

- 1 Corinthians 04:14
- 1 John 03:02
- 1 John 04:07
- Mark 01:11
- Mark 12:06
- Revelation 20:09
- Romans 16:08
- Song of Solomon 01:14

**Word Data:**

- Strong's: H157, H1730, H2532, H3033, H3039, H4261, G25, G26, G27, G5207

**Forms Found in the English ULB:**

beloved, dear, lovely, treasured

**blemish**

**Related Ideas:**

defect, unblemished

**Definitions:**

The term "blemish" refers to a physical defect or imperfection on an animal or person. It can also refer to spiritual imperfections and faults in people.

- For certain sacrifices, God instructed the Israelites to offer an animal with no blemishes or defects.
- This is a picture of how Jesus Christ was the perfect sacrifice, without any sin.
- Believers in Christ have been cleansed from their sin by his blood and are considered to be without blemish.
- Ways to translate this term could include "defect" or "imperfection" or "sin," depending on the context.
- Something that is "unblemished" does not have any blemishes or defects.

(See also: [believe](#), [clean](#), [sacrifice](#), [sin](#))

**Bible References:**

- 1 Peter 01:19
- 2 Peter 02:13
- Deuteronomy 15:19-21
- Numbers 06:13-15
- Song of Solomon 04:07

**Word Data:**

- Strong's: H3971, H8400, H8549, G299, G3470

**Forms Found in the English ULB:**

blemish, blemishes, defect, unblemished

**boast****Related Ideas:**

boastful

**Definition:**

The term "boast" means to talk proudly about something or someone. Often it means to brag about oneself.

- Someone who is "boastful" talks about himself in a proud way.
- God rebuked the Israelites for "boasting in" their idols. They arrogantly worshiped false gods instead of the true God.
- The Bible also talks about people boasting in such things as their wealth, their strength, their fruitful fields, and their laws. This means that they were proud about these things and did not acknowledge that God is the one who provided these things.
- God urged the Israelites to instead "boast" or be proud about the fact that they know him.
- The apostle Paul also talks about boasting in the Lord, which means being glad and thankful to God for all he has done for them.

**Translation Suggestions:**

- Other ways to translate "boast" could include "brag" or "talk proudly" or "be proud."
- The term "boastful" could be translated by a word or phrase that means "full of prideful talk" or "prideful" or "talking proudly about oneself."
- In the context of boasting in or about knowing God, this could be translated as "take pride in" or "exalt in" or "be very glad about" or "give thanks to God about."
- Some languages have two words for "pride": one that is negative, with the meaning of being arrogant, and the other that is positive, with the meaning of taking pride in one's work, family, or country.

**Translation Suggestions:**

(See also: [proud](#))

**Bible References:**

- 1 Kings 20:11
- 2 Timothy 03:1-4
- James 03:14
- James 04:15-17
- Psalms 044:08

**Word Data:**

- Strong's: H1984, H3235, H6286, G212, G213, G1461, G2620, G2744, G2745, G2746, G3166

**Forms Found in the English ULB:**

boast, boasted, boastful, boasting, boasts, reason for boasting

**body****Related Ideas:**

bodily, body of Christ, carcass, corpse



**Definition:**

The term "body" literally refers to the physical body of a person or animal. This term is also used figuratively to refer to an object or whole group that has individual members.

- Often the term "body" refers to a dead person. Sometimes this is referred to as a "dead body" or a "corpse." The dead body of an animal is called a "carcass."
- When Jesus said to the disciples at his last Passover meal, "This (bread) is my body," he was referring to his physical body that would be "broken" (killed) to pay for their sins.
- In the Bible, Christians as a group are referred to as the "body of Christ." Just as a physical body has many parts, the "body of Christ" has many individual members. Each individual believer has a special function in the body of Christ to help the whole group work together to serve God and bring him glory.
- Jesus is also referred to as the "head" (leader) of the "body" of his believers. Just as a person's head tells his body what to do, so Jesus is the one who guides and directs Christians as members of his "body."

**Translation Suggestions:**

- The best way to translate this term would be with the word that is most commonly used to refer to a physical body in the project language. Make sure that the word used is not an offensive term.
- When referring collectively to believers, for some languages it may be more natural and accurate to say "spiritual body of Christ."
- When Jesus says, "This is my body," it is best to translate this literally, with a note to explain it if needed.
- Some languages may have a separate word when referring to a dead body, such as "corpse" for a person or "carcass" for an animal. Make sure the word used to translate this makes sense in the context and is acceptable.

(See also: [head](#), [spirit](#))

**Bible References:**

- 1 Chronicles 10:12
- 1 Corinthians 05:05
- Ephesians 04:04
- Judges 14:08
- Numbers 06:6-8
- Psalm 031:09
- Romans 12:05

**Word Data:**

- Strong's: H990, H1320, H1472, H1480, H1655, H3409, H4191, H5038, H5315, H6297, H7607, G4430, G4561, G4954, G4983

**Forms Found in the English ULB:**

bodies, bodily, body, carcass, carcasses, corpse, corpses

**brother****Related Ideas:**

brotherhood

**Definition:**

The term "brother" usually refers to a male person who shares at least one biological parent with another person.

- In the Old Testament, the term "brothers" is also used as a general reference to relatives, such as members of the same tribe, clan, or people group.

- In the New Testament, the apostles often used "brothers" to refer to fellow Christians, including both men and women, since all believers in Christ are members of one spiritual family, with God as their heavenly Father.
- A few times in the New Testament, the apostles used the term "sister" when referring specifically to a fellow Christian who was a woman, or to emphasize that both men and women are being included. For example, James emphasizes that he is talking about all believers when he refers to "a brother or sister who is in need of food or clothing."

### Translation Suggestions:

- It is best to translate this term with the literal word that is used in the target language to refer to a natural or biological brother, unless this would give wrong meaning.
- In the Old Testament especially, when "brothers" is used very generally to refer to members of the same family, clan, or people group, possible translations could include "relatives" or "clan members" or "fellow Israelites."
- In the context of referring to a fellow believer in Christ, this term could be translated as "brother in Christ" or "spiritual brother."
- If both males and females are being referred to and "brother" would give a wrong meaning, then a more general kinship term could be used that would include both males and females.
- Other ways to translate this term so that it refers to both male and female believers could be "fellow believers" or "Christian brothers and sisters."
- Make sure to check the context to determine whether only men are being referred to, or whether both men and women are included.

(See also: [apostle](#), [God the Father](#), [sister](#), [spirit](#))

### Bible References:

- Acts 07:26
- Genesis 29:10
- Leviticus 19:17
- Nehemiah 03:01
- Philippians 04:21
- Revelation 01:09

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H251, H252, H264, H1730, H2993, H7453, G80, G81, G2385, G2500, G4613, G5360, G5569

### Forms Found in the English ULB:

brother, brother's, brotherhood, brothers, brothers'

### call

### Related Ideas:

appeal to, invite, summon

### Definition:

The terms "call to" and "call out" mean to say something loudly to someone who is not nearby. To "call" someone means to summon that person. There are also some other meanings.

- To "call out" to someone means to shout or speak loudly to someone far away. It can also mean to ask someone for help, especially God.
- Often in the Bible, "call" has a meaning of "summon" or "command to come" or "request to come."
- God calls people to come to him and be his people. This is their "calling."
- When God "calls" people, it means that God has appointed or chosen people to be his children, to be his servants and proclaimers of his message of salvation through Jesus.
- This term is also used in the context of naming someone. For example, "His name is called John," means, "He is named John" or "His name is John."

- To be "called by the name of" means that someone is given the name of someone else. God says that he has called his people by his name.
- A different expression, "I have called you by name" means that God has specifically chosen that person.
- To appeal to someone is to ask someone to do something.
- To invite someone is to ask them to do something that they might like to do.

### Translation Suggestions:

- The term "call" could be translated by a word that means "summon," which includes the idea of being intentional or purposeful in calling.
- The expression "call out to you" could be translated as "ask you for help" or "pray to you urgently."
- When the Bible says that God has "called" us to be his servants, this could be translated as, "specially chose us" or "appointed us" to be his servants.
- "You must call his name" can also be translated as, "you must name him."
- "His name is called" could also be translated as, "his name is" or "he is named."
- To "call out" could be translated as, "say loudly" or "shout" or "say with a loud voice." Make sure the translation of this does not sound like the person is angry.
- The expression "your calling" could be translated as "your purpose" or "God's purpose for you" or "God's special work for you."
- To "call on the name of the Lord" could be translated as "seek the Lord and depend on him" or "trust in the Lord and obey him."
- To "call on" an official is to tell him to do what he is supposed to do as part of his job.
- To "call for" something could be translated by "demand" or "ask for" or "command."
- The expression "you are called by my name" could be translated as, "I have given you my name, showing that you belong to me."
- When God says, "I have called you by name," this could be translated as, "I know you and have chosen you."

(See also: [pray](#))

### Bible References:

- 1 Kings 18:24
- 1 Thessalonians 04:07
- 2 Timothy 01:09
- Ephesians 04:01
- Galatians 01:15
- Matthew 02:15
- Philippians 03:14

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H2199, H3259, H4744, H6817, H7121, H7123, H7769, H7773, G154, G1528, G1793, G1941, G1951, G2028, G2046, G2564, G2821, G2822, G2840, G2919, G3004, G3106, G3333, G3343, G3603, G3686, G3687, G3870, G4341, G4377, G4779, G4867, G5455, G5537, G5581

### Forms Found in the English ULB:

appeal to, appealed to, appealing to, call, called, called on, called out, calling, calling out, calls, calls out, invite, invited, summon, summoned, summoning

### condemn

### Related Ideas:

condemnation, denounce, sentence, sentence of condemnation, sentenced to death

### Definition:

The terms "condemn" and "condemnation" refer to judging someone for doing something wrong.

- Often the word "condemn" includes punishing that person for what they did wrong.

- Sometimes "condemn" means to falsely accuse someone or to judge someone harshly.
- To "denounce" someone is to say that he is guilty of great evil.
- The term "condemnation" refers to the act of condemning or accusing someone. The word "judgment" means the same as "condemnation."

#### **Translation Suggestions:**

- Depending on the context, this term could be translated as "harshly judge" or "criticize falsely."
- The phrase "condemn him" could be translated as, "judge that he is guilty" or "state that he must be punished for his sin."
- The term "condemnation" could be translated as, "harsh judging" or "declaring to be guilty" or "punishment of guilt."

(See also: [judge](#), [punish](#))

#### **Bible References:**

- 1 John 03:20
- Job 09:29
- John 05:24
- Luke 06:37
- Matthew 12:07
- Proverbs 17:15-16
- Psalms 034:22
- Romans 05:16

#### **Word Data:**

- Strong's: H816, H6600, H7561, H8199, H8381, G843, G1349, H1882, G1935, G2607, G2613, G2631, G2632, G2633, G2917, G2919, G2920

#### **Forms Found in the English ULB:**

condemn, condemnation, condemned, condemning, condemns, denounce, sentence, sentence of condemnation, sentenced to death

### **darkness**

#### **Related Ideas:**

dark, darken, gloom

#### **Definition:**

The terms "darkness" and "gloom" literally means an absence of light. There are also several figurative meanings of these terms:

- As a metaphor, "darkness" means "impurity" or "evil" or "spiritual blindness."
- It also refers to anything related to sin and moral corruption.
- The expression "dominion of darkness" refers to all that is evil and ruled by Satan.
- The term "darkness" can also be used as a metaphor for death.
- People who do not know God are said to be "living in darkness," which means they do not understand or practice righteousness.
- God is light (righteousness) and the darkness (evil) cannot overcome that light.
- The place of punishment for those who reject God is sometimes referred to as "outer darkness."
- The term "gloom" can be used as a metaphor for sadness.

#### **Translation Suggestions:**

- It is best to translate this term literally, with a word in the project language that refers to the absence of light. This could also be a term that refers to the darkness of a room with no light or to the time of day when there is no light.

## day

- For the figurative uses, it is also important to keep the image of darkness in contrast to light, as a way to describe evil and deception in contrast to goodness and truth.
- Depending on the context, other ways to translate this could be, "darkness of night" (as opposed to "light of day") or "not seeing anything, like at night" or "evil, like a dark place".

(See also: [corrupt](#), [dominion](#), [kingdom](#), [light](#), [redeem](#), [righteous](#))

### Bible References:

- 1 John 01:06
- 1 John 02:08
- 1 Thessalonians 05:05
- 2 Samuel 22:12
- Colossians 01:13
- Isaiah 05:30
- Jeremiah 13:16
- Joshua 24:7
- Matthew 08:12

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H652, H653, H2816, H2821, H2822, H2825, H3990, H3991, H4285, H5890, H6205, H6751, H6937, G2217, G4652, G4653, G4654, G4655, G4656

### Forms Found in the English ULB:

dark, darken, darkened, darker, darkness, gloom, thick darkness, turned dark

## day

### Related Ideas:

daily, daytime, morning, today

### Definition:

The term "day" literally refers to a period of time lasting 24 hours beginning at sundown. It is also used figuratively.

- For the Israelites and the Jews, a day began at sunset of one day and ended at sunset of the next day.
- Sometimes the term "day" is used figuratively to refer to a longer period of time, such as the "day of Yahweh" or "last days."
- Some languages will use a different expression to translate these figurative uses or will translate "day" nonfiguratively.
- Other translations of "day" could include, "time" or "season" or "occasion" or "event," depending on the context.

(See also: [judgment day](#), [last day](#))

### Bible References:

- Acts 20:06
- Daniel 10:04
- Ezra 06:15
- Ezra 06:19
- Matthew 09:15

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H3117, H3118, H3119, H6242, G2250, G4594

**Forms Found in the English ULB:**

daily, day, day's, days, days', daytime, morning, today

**day****Related Ideas:**

daily, daytime, morning, today

**Definition:**

The term "day" literally refers to a period of time lasting 24 hours beginning at sundown. It is also used figuratively.

- For the Israelites and the Jews, a day began at sunset of one day and ended at sunset of the next day.
- Sometimes the term "day" is used figuratively to refer to a longer period of time, such as the "day of Yahweh" or "last days."
- Some languages will use a different expression to translate these figurative uses or will translate "day" nonfiguratively.
- Other translations of "day" could include, "time" or "season" or "occasion" or "event," depending on the context.

(See also: [judgment day](#), [last day](#))

**Bible References:**

- Acts 20:06
- Daniel 10:04
- Ezra 06:15
- Ezra 06:19
- Matthew 09:15

**Word Data:**

- Strong's: H3117, H3118, H3119, H6242, G2250, G4594

**Forms Found in the English ULB:**

daily, day, day's, days, days', daytime, morning, today

**defile****Related Ideas:**

pollute, pollution, stain

**Definition:**

The terms "defile" and "be defiled" refer to becoming polluted or dirty. Something can be defiled in a physical, moral, or ritual sense.

- God warned the Israelites to not defile themselves by eating or touching things that he had declared as "unclean" and "unholy."
- Certain things such as dead bodies and contagious diseases were declared by God to be unclean and would defile a person if they touched them.
- God commanded the Israelites to avoid sexual sins. These would defile them and make them unacceptable to God.
- There were also certain kinds of bodily processes that defiled a person temporarily until he could become ritually pure again.
- A "stain" is a dirty mark that is hard to clean.

- In the New Testament, Jesus taught that sinful thoughts and actions are what truly defile a person.

### Translation Suggestions:

- The term "defile" can also be translated as "cause to be unclean" or "cause to be unrighteous" or "cause to be ritually unacceptable."
- To "be defiled" could be translated as "become unclean" or "be caused to be morally unacceptable (to God)" or "become ritually unacceptable."

(See also: [clean](#), [clean](#))

### Bible References:

- 2 Kings 23:08
- Exodus 20:24-26
- Genesis 34:27
- Genesis 49:04
- Isaiah 43:27-28
- Leviticus 11:43-45
- Mark 07:14-16
- Matthew 15:10

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H1351, H1352, H1602, H2490, H2491, H2610, H2930, H2931, G2839, G2840, G3392, G3435, G4695

### Forms Found in the English ULB:

are defiled, be defiled, defile, defiled, defiles, defiling, polluted, pollutes, pollution, stain, stained, was defiled, were defiled

## destroy

### Related Ideas:

break down, bring ... to nothing, destruction, remove, cut to pieces, demolish, destroyer, destructive, downfall, overthrow, pass away, put an end to, shatter, spoil, throw down, waste away

### Definition:

To destroy something is to completely make an end to it, so that it no longer exists.

- The term "destroyer" literally means "person who destroys."
- This term is often used in the Old Testament as a general reference to anyone who destroys other people, such as an invading army.
- When God sent the angel to kill all the firstborn males in Egypt, that angel was referred to as "the destroyer of the firstborn." This could be translated as "the one (or angel) who killed the firstborn males."
- In the book of Revelation about the end times, Satan or some other evil spirit is called "the Destroyer." He is the "one who destroys" because his purpose is to destroy and ruin everything God created.
- The word "overthrown" is a metaphor that speaks of a ruler or a great city as if it were a person sitting or standing on a high place whom another person has pushed off of the high place and who is now lying helpless.

(See also: [angel](#), [Egypt](#), [firstborn](#), [Passover](#))

### Bible References:

- Exodus 12:23
- Hebrews 11:28
- Jeremiah 06:26

- Judges 16:24

#### Word Data:

- Strong's: H6, H7, H8, H622, H398, H1104, H1197, H1760, H1820, H1826, H1942, H2015, H2026, H2040, H2254, H2255, H2717, H2718, H2763, H2764, H2865, H3238, H3341, H3381, H3423, H3582, H3615, H3617, H3772, H3807, H3832, H4191, H4229, H4288, H4591, H4658, H4889, H5218, H5221, H5307, H5362, H5420, H5422, H5428, H5486, H5487, H5493, H5595, H5642, H5674, H6365, H6789, H6979, H7665, H7112, H7701, H7703, H7722, H7760, H7843, H7921, H8045, H8074, H8077, H8213, H8552, G355, G396, G622, G853, G684, G1311, G1842, G2049, G2506, G2507, G2647, G2704, G3089, G3639, G3645, G4199, G5351, G5356

#### Forms Found in the English ULB:

an end is put to, be destroyed, break ... down, breaking ... down, breaks ... down, bring ... to nothing, broke to pieces, broken, broken to pieces, brought ... down, brought ... to nothing, complete destruction, completely destroy, completely destroyed, crashing sound, cut ... to pieces, cut into pieces, cuts ... into pieces, demolish, destroy, destroy ... completely, destroyed, destroyer, destroyers, destroying, destroys, destruction, destructive, downfall, overthrew, overthrown, pass away, put an end to, shatter, shattered, shattering, spoil, throw down, throws ... down, thrown down, wasting away

### dominion

#### Related Ideas:

control, dominate, subjugate

#### Definition:

The term "dominion" refers to power, control, or authority over people, animals, or land.

- Jesus Christ is said to have dominion over all the earth, as prophet, priest, and king.
- Satan's dominion has been defeated forever by Jesus Christ's death on the cross.
- At creation, God said that man is to have dominion over fish, birds, and all creatures on the earth.

#### Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, other ways to translate this term could include "authority" or "power" or "control."
- The phrase "have dominion over" could be translated as "rule over" or "manage."

(See also: [authority](#), [power](#))

#### Bible References:

- 1 Peter 05:10-11
- Colossians 01:13
- Jude 01:25

#### Word Data:

- Strong's: H4474, H4475, H4910, G4912, H4915, H7287, H7985, G1849, G2634, G2904, G2963

#### Forms Found in the English ULB:

control, controls, dominate, dominion, dominions, subjugate

### dream

#### Related Ideas:

dreamer



**Definition:**

A dream is something that people see or experience in their minds while they are sleeping.

- Dreams often seem like they are really happening, but they are not.
- Sometimes God causes people to dream about something so they can learn from it. He may also speak directly to people in their dreams.
- In the Bible, God gave special dreams to certain people to give them a message, often about something that would happen in the future.
- A dream is different from a vision. Dreams happen while a person is asleep, but visions usually happen when a person is awake.

(See also: [vision](#))

**Bible References:**

- Acts 02:16-17
- Daniel 01:17-18
- Daniel 02:01
- Genesis 37:06
- Genesis 40:4-5
- Matthew 02:13
- Matthew 02:19-21

**Word Data:**

- Strong's: H1957, H2472, H2492, H2493, G1797, G1798, G3677

**Forms Found in the English ULB:**

dream, dreamed, dreamer, dreamers, dreaming, dreams

**evil****Related Ideas:**

deal violently, displeasing, evil actions, evil deeds, evil plans, fraudulent, harm, harmful, violate, violence, violent, wicked, wicked deeds, wickedly, wickedness, wretched, wretchedly

**Definition:**

The terms "evil" and "wicked" both refer to anything that is opposed to God's holy character and will.

- While "evil" may describe a person's character, "wicked" may refer more to a person's behavior. However, both terms are very similar in meaning.
- The term "wickedness" refers to the state of being that exists when people do wicked things.
- The results of evil are clearly shown in how people mistreat others by killing, stealing, slandering and being cruel and unkind.

**Translation Suggestions:**

- Depending on the context, the terms "evil" and "wicked" can be translated as "bad" or "sinful" or "immoral."
- Other ways to translate these could include "not good" or "not righteous" or "not moral."
- Make sure the words or phrases that are used to translate these terms fit the context that is natural in the target language.

(See also: [disobey](#), [sin](#), [good](#), [righteous](#), [demon](#))

**Bible References:**

- 1 Samuel 24:11
- 1 Timothy 06:10

- 3 John 01:10
- Genesis 02:17
- Genesis 06:5-6
- Job 01:01
- Job 08:20
- Judges 09:57
- Luke 06:22-23
- Matthew 07:11-12
- Proverbs 03:07
- Psalms 022:16-17

#### **Word Data:**

- Strong's: H205, H1100, H1431, H1681, H1942, H2154, H2554, H2555, H5765, H2162, H2248, H2254, H3238, H3399, H3415, H4849, H5753, H5766, H5767, H5771, H5807, H5999, H6090, H6184, H6293, H7451, H7455, H7489, H7561, H7562, H7563, H7564, H7701, H8133, G92, G93, G94, G932, G983, G984, G987, G988, G2549, G2551, G2554, G2555, G2556, G2559, G2560, G2635, G2636, G4151, G4189, G4190, G4191, G4550, G5337

#### **Forms Found in the English ULB:**

deal violently, deal worse, displeasing, do ... evil, do ... violence, done ... violence, evil, evil actions, evil deeds, evil plans, evils, fraudulent, harm, harmful, violate, violated, violates, violence, violent, wicked, wicked deeds, wickedly, wickedness, wretched, wretchedly, wretches

#### **exhort**

#### **Related Ideas:**

exhortation, urge

#### **Definition:**

The term "exhort" means to strongly encourage and urge someone to do what is right. Such encouragement is called "exhortation."

- The purpose of exhortation is to persuade other people to avoid sin and follow God's will.
- The New Testament teaches Christians to exhort each other in love, not harshly or abruptly.

#### **Translation Suggestions:**

- Depending on the context, "exhort" could also be translated as "strongly urge" or "persuade" or "advise."
- Make sure the translation of this term does not imply that the exhorter is angry. The term should convey strength and seriousness, but should not refer to angry speech.
- In most contexts, the term "exhort" should be translated differently than "encourage," which means to inspire, reassure, or comfort someone.
- Usually this term will also be translated differently from "admonish," which means to warn or correct someone for his wrong behavior.

#### **Bible References:**

- 1 Thessalonians 02:3-4
- 1 Thessalonians 02:12
- 1 Timothy 05:02
- Luke 03:18

#### **Word Data:**

- Strong's: H5927, H6484, G3867, G3870, G3874

## Forms Found in the English ULB:

exhort, exhortation, exhortations, exhorted, exhorting, urge, urged

## faith

### Definition:

In general, the term "faith" refers to a belief, trust or confidence in someone or something.

- To "have faith" in someone is to believe that what he says and does is true and trustworthy.
- To "have faith in Jesus" means to believe all of God's teachings about Jesus. It especially means that people trust in Jesus and his sacrifice to cleanse them from their sin and to rescue them from the punishment they deserve because of their sin.
- True faith or belief in Jesus will cause a person to produce good spiritual fruits or behaviors because the Holy Spirit is living in him.
- Sometimes "faith" refers generally to all the teachings about Jesus, as in the expression "the truths of the faith."
- In contexts such as "keep the faith" or "abandon the faith," the term "faith" refers to the state or condition of believing all the teachings about Jesus.

### Translation Suggestions:

- In some contexts, "faith" can be translated as "belief" or "conviction" or "confidence" or "trust."
- For some languages these terms will be translated using forms of the verb "believe."
- The expression "keep the faith" could be translated by "keep believing in Jesus" or "continue to believe in Jesus."
- The sentence "they must keep hold of the deep truths of the faith" could be translated by "they must keep believing all the true things about Jesus that they have been taught."
- The expression "my true son in the faith" could be translated by something like "who is like a son to me because I taught him to believe in Jesus" or "my true spiritual son, who believes in Jesus."

(See also: [believe](#), [faithful](#))

### Bible References:

- 2 Timothy 04:07
- Acts 06:7
- Galatians 02:20-21
- James 02:20

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H529, H530, G1680, G3640, G4102, G4103

## Forms Found in the English ULB:

faith

## fear

### Related Ideas:

afraid, alarmed, anxiety, coward, dismay, dread, fainthearted, fearful, fearlessly, fearsome, frighten, timid, unafraid

### Definition:

The terms "fear" and "afraid" refer to the unpleasant feeling a person has when there is a threat of harm to himself or others.

- The term "fear" can also refer to a deep respect and awe for a person in authority.

- The phrase "fear of Yahweh," as well as related terms "fear of God" and "fear of the Lord," refer to a deep respect of God and the showing of that respect by obeying him. This fear is motivated by knowing that God is holy and hates sin.
- The Bible teaches that a person who fears Yahweh will become wise.
- "Anxiety" is fear about the future, what is going to happen.
- To be "alarmed" is to be surprised and afraid because something bad has suddenly happened.
- "Dread" is great fear.
- Someone who is "timid" is afraid to act because something bad might happen as a result.
- Someone who is "unafraid" is not afraid.

### Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, to "fear" can be translated as to "be afraid" or to "deeply respect" or to "revere" or to "be in awe of."
- The term "afraid" could be translated as "terrified" or "scared" or "fearful."
- The sentence "The fear of God fell on all of them" could be translated as "Suddenly they all felt a deep awe and respect for God" or "Immediately, they all felt very amazed and revered God deeply" or "Right then, they all felt very afraid of God (because of his great power)."
- The phrase "fear not" could also be translated as "do not be afraid" or "stop being afraid."
- Note that the phrase "fear of Yahweh" does not occur in the New Testament. The phrase "fear of the Lord" or "fear of the Lord God" is used instead.

(See also: [amazed](#), [awe](#), [lord](#), [power](#), [Yahweh](#))

### Bible References:

- 1 John 04:18
- Acts 02:43
- Acts 19:15-17
- Genesis 50:21
- Isaiah 11:3-5
- Job 06:14
- Jonah 01:09
- Luke 12:05
- Matthew 10:28
- Proverbs 10:24-25

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H367, H926, H928, H1204, H1481, H1672, H1674, H1763, H2119, H2729, H2730, H2731, H2844, H2849, H2865, H3016, H3025, H3372, H3373, H3374, H4032, H4034, H4035, H4116, H4172, H6206, H6342, H6343, H6345, H6427, H7264, H7267, H7297, H7390, H7461, H7493, H8175, G870, G1167, G1168, G1169, G1568, G1630, G1719, G2125, G5398, G5399, G5401

### Forms Found in the English ULB:

afraid, alarmed, anxiety, cowards, dismay, dismayed, dread, dreaded, fainthearted, fear, feared, fearful, fearful thing, fearlessly, fears, fearsome, frighten, frightened, timid, unafraid

### feast

### Related Ideas:

dinner

### Definition:

The term "feast" refers to an event where a group of people eat a very large meal together, often for the purpose of celebrating something. The action to "feast" means to eat a large amount of food or to participate in eating a feast together.

- Often there are special kinds of food that are eaten at a certain feast.

- The religious festivals that God commanded the Jews to celebrate usually included having a feast together. For this reason the festivals are often called "feasts."
- In Bible times, kings and other rich and powerful people often gave feasts to entertain their family or friends.
- In the story about the lost son, the father had a special feast prepared to celebrate the return of his son.
- A feast sometimes lasted for several days or more.
- The term to "feast" could also be translated as to "eat lavishly" or to "celebrate by eating lots of food" or to "eat a special, large meal."
- Depending on the context, "feast" could be translated as "celebrating together with a large meal" or "a meal with a lot of food" or "a celebration meal."

(See also: [festival](#))

#### **Bible References:**

- 2 Peter 02:12-14
- Genesis 26:30
- Genesis 29:22
- Genesis 40:20
- Jude 01:12-13
- Luke 02:43
- Luke 14:7-9
- Matthew 22:01

#### **Word Data:**

- Strong's: H398, H2077, H2282, H3899, H3900, H4150, H4797, H4960, H7646, H8057, H8354, G26, G1173, G1859, G2165, G4910

#### **Forms Found in the English ULB:**

dinner, feast, feasting, feasts

### **fir**

#### **Definition:**

A fir tree is a kind of tree that stays green all year and has cones that contain seeds.

- Fir trees are also referred to as "evergreen" trees.
- In ancient times, the wood of fir trees was used for making musical instruments and for building structures such as boats, houses, and the temple.
- Some examples of fir trees mentioned in the Bible are pine, cedar, cypress, and juniper.

(See also: [cedar](#), [cypress](#))

#### **Bible References:**

- Ezekiel 27:4-5
- Isaiah 37:24-25
- Isaiah 41:19-20
- Isaiah 44:14
- Isaiah 60:12-13
- Psalms 104:16-18

#### **Word Data:**

- Strong's: H766, H1265, H1266

#### **Forms Found in the English ULB:**

fir, firs

**fire****Related Ideas:**

blazing, fiery, firebrands, inflame, kindle

**Definition:**

Fire is the heat, light, and flames that are produced when something is burned.

- A fire that is "blazing" is very hot and has large flames.
- A "fire brand" is a piece of burning wood.
- To "set on fire" or "set fire to" something is to make it start burning with fire.
- To "inflame" something is to make it start burning.
- To "kindle" a fire is to start that fire burning.
- The final judgment of unbelievers is in the fire of hell.

The word "fire" and ideas related to fire are also used figuratively. \* The term "fire" can refer to judgment or purification. \* The phrase "baptize with fire" could also be translated as "cause to experience suffering in order to be purified." \* Fire is used to refine gold and other metals. In the Bible, this process is used to explain how God refines people through difficult things that happen in their lives.

(See also: [pure](#))

**Bible References:**

- 1 Kings 16:18-20
- 2 Kings 01:10
- 2 Thessalonians 01:08
- Acts 07:29-30
- John 15:06
- Luke 03:16
- Matthew 03:12
- Nehemiah 01:3

**Word Data:**

- Strong's: H217, H398, H784, H800, H801, H1197, H1200, H1513, H1814, H2734, H2740, H3341, H3857, H4168, H5135, H6315, G439, G440, G1067, G2741, G2618, G4442, G4443, G4447, G4448, G4451, G5394, G5457

**Forms Found in the English ULB:**

blazing, fiery, fire, firebrands, fires, flaming, kindle, kindled, kindles, set fire to, set ... on fire, sets ... on fire

**flesh****Related Ideas:**

fleshly, human, living creatures, meat, physical

**Definition:**

In the Bible, the term "flesh" literally refers to the soft tissue of the physical body of a human being or animal.

- The Bible also uses the term "flesh" in a figurative way to refer to all human beings or all living creatures.
- In the New Testament, the term "flesh" can be used to talk about something that is associated with being human. For example, to decide something according to the flesh means to decide something according to human standards.

- In the New Testament, the term "flesh" can be used to refer to the sinful nature of human beings. This is often used in contrast to their spiritual nature.
- The expression "own flesh and blood" refers to someone who is biologically related to another person, such as a parent, sibling, child, or grandchild.
- The expression "flesh and blood" can also refer to a person's ancestors or descendants.
- The expression "one flesh" refers to the physical uniting of a man and woman in marriage.

#### **Translation Suggestions:**

- In the context of an animal's body, "flesh" could be translated as "body" or "skin" or "meat."
- When it is used to refer generally to all living creatures, this term could be translated as "living beings" or "everything that is alive."
- When referring in general to all people, this term could be translated as "people" or "human beings" or "everyone who lives."
- The expression "flesh and blood" could also be translated as "relatives" or "family" or "kinfolk" or "family clan." There may be contexts where it could be translated as "ancestors" or "descendants."
- Some languages may have an expression that is similar in meaning to "flesh and blood."
- The expression "become one flesh" could be translated as "unite sexually" or "become as one body" or "become like one person in body and spirit." The translation of this expression should be checked to make sure it is acceptable in the project language and culture. . It should also be understood that this is figurative, and does not mean that a man and a woman who "become one flesh" literally become one person.

#### **Bible References:**

- 1 John 02:16
- 2 John 01:07
- Ephesians 06:12
- Galatians 01:16
- Genesis 02:24
- John 01:14
- Matthew 16:17
- Romans 08:08

#### **Word Data:**

- Strong's: H120, H829, H1320, H1321, H2878, H7607, H7683, G2907, G4559, G4561

#### **Forms Found in the English ULB:**

flesh, fleshly, human, humans, living creatures, meat, physical

#### **fruit**

#### **Related Ideas:**

bear fruit, crop, fruitful, produce, productive land, unfruitful

#### **Definition:**

The term "fruit" literally refers to the part of a plant that can be eaten. \* A "fruitful" plant is one that has a lot of good fruit. \* The expression "fruit of the land" refers generally to everything that the land produces for people to eat. This includes not only fruits such as grapes or dates, but also vegetables, nuts, and grains. \* The term "crop" can refer to what people have planted for food. \* The term "crop" can refer to the food that is harvested at one time.

Sometimes the term "fruit" and ideas related to it are used figuratively. \* In general, the expression "fruit of" refers to anything that comes from or that is produced by something else. For example, the "fruit of wisdom" refers to the good things that come from being wise. \* The expression "fruit of the womb" refers to "what the womb produces"—that is, children. \* The Bible often uses "fruit" to refer to a person's actions. Just as fruit on a tree shows what kind of tree it is, in the same way a person's words and actions reveal what his character is like. \* The expression "fruit of the Spirit" refers to godly qualities that the Holy Spirit produces in the lives of people who obey him. \* The term "fruitful" can be used figuratively to

mean "prosperous." This often refers to having many children and descendants, as well as having plenty of food and other wealth.

### Translation Suggestions:

- It is best to translate this term using the general word for "fruit" that is commonly used in the project language to refer to the edible fruit of a fruit tree. In many languages it may be more natural to use the plural "fruits" whenever it refers to more than one fruit.
- Depending on the context, the term "fruitful" could be translated as "producing much spiritual fruit" or "having many children" or "prosperous."
- The expression "fruit of the land" could also be translated as "food that the land produces" or "food crops that are growing in that region."
- When God created animals and people, he commanded them to "be fruitful and multiply," which refers to having many offspring. This could also be translated as "have many offspring" or "have many children and descendants" or "have many children so that you will have many descendants."
- The expression "fruit of the womb" could be translated as "what the womb produces" or "children a woman gives birth to" or just "children." When Elizabeth says to Mary "blessed is the fruit of your womb," she means "blessed is the child you will give birth to." The project language may also have a different expression for this.
- Another expression "fruit of the vine," could be translated as "vine fruit" or "grapes."
- Depending on the context, the expression "will be more fruitful" could also be translated as "will produce more fruit" or "will have more children" or "will be prosperous."
- The apostle Paul's expression "fruitful labor" could be translated as "work that brings very good results" or "efforts that result in many people believing in Jesus."
- The "fruit of the Spirit" could also be translated as "works that the Holy Spirit produces" or "words and actions that show that the Holy Spirit is working in someone."

(See also: [descendant](#), [grain](#), [grape](#), [Holy Spirit](#), [vine](#), [womb](#))

### Bible References:

- Galatians 05:23
- Genesis 01:11
- Luke 08:15
- Matthew 03:08
- Matthew 07:17

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H4, H1061, H1063, H1069, H2233, H2981, H3018, H3581, H3759, H3899, H3978, H4022, H5108, H6499, H6509, H6529, H6631, H7019, H8393, H8570, G1081, G2590, G2592, G2593, G3703, G5052, G5352

### Forms Found in the English ULB:

bear fruit, crop, crops, fruit, fruitful, fruits, produce, productive land, unfruitful

## glory

### Related Ideas:

beautiful, beauty, glorify, glorious, take pride

### Definition:

In general, the term "glory" means honor, splendor, and extreme greatness. Anything that has glory is said to be "glorious."

- Sometimes "glory" refers to something of great value and importance. In other contexts it communicates splendor, brightness, or judgment.
- For example, the expression "glory of the shepherds" refers to the lush pastures where their sheep had plenty of grass to eat.



## glory

- Glory is especially used to describe God, who is more glorious than anyone or anything in the universe. Everything in his character reveals his glory and his splendor.
- The expression to "glory in" means to boast about or take pride in something.

The term "glorify" means to show or tell how great and important something or someone is. It literally means to "give glory to."

- People can glorify God by telling about the wonderful things he has done.
- They can also glorify God by living in a way that honors him and shows how great and magnificent he is.
- When the Bible says that God glorifies himself, it means that he reveals to people his amazing greatness, often through miracles.
- God the Father will glorify God the Son by revealing to people the Son's perfection, splendor, and greatness.
- Everyone who believes in Christ will be glorified with him. When they are raised to life, they will be changed to reflect his glory and to display his grace to all creation.

### Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, different ways to translate "glory" could include "splendor" or "brightness" or "majesty" or "awesome greatness" or "extreme value."
- The term "glorious" could be translated as "full of glory" or "extremely valuable" or "brightly shining" or "awesomely majestic."
- The expression "give glory to God" could be translated as "honor God's greatness" or "praise God because of his splendor" or "tell others how great God is."
- The expression "glory in" could also be translated as "praise" or "take pride in" or "boast about" or "take pleasure in."
- "Glorify" could also be translated as "give glory to" or "bring glory to" or "cause to appear great."
- The phrase "glorify God" could also be translated as "praise God" or "talk about God's greatness" or "show how great God is" or "honor God (by obeying him)."
- The term "be glorified" could also be translated as, "be shown to be very great" or "be praised" or "be exalted."

(See also: [exalt](#), [obey](#), [praise](#))

### Bible References:

- Exodus 24:17
- Numbers 14:9-10
- Isaiah 35:02
- Luke 18:43
- Luke 02:09
- John 12:28
- Acts 03:13-14
- Acts 07:1-3
- Romans 08:17
- 1 Corinthians 06:19-20
- Philippians 02:14-16
- Philippians 04:19
- Colossians 03:1-4
- 1 Thessalonians 02:05
- James 02:1-4
- 1 Peter 04:15-16
- Revelation 15:04

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H117, H142, H155, H1342, H1926, H1927, H1935, H1984, H2896, H3367, H3513, H3519, H3520, H5278, H6286, H6643, H7623, H8231, H8597, G1391, G1392, G1740, G1741, G2570, G2744, G4888

**Forms Found in the English ULB:**

beautiful, beauty, glories, glorified, glorifies, glorify, glorifying, glorious, glory, take pride

**god****Related Ideas:**

disgusting figure, false god, goat idols, goddess, idolater, idolatrous, idolatry

**Definition:**

A false god is something that people worship instead of the one true God. The term "goddess" refers specifically to a female false god.

- These false gods or goddesses do not exist. Yahweh is the only God.
- People sometimes make objects into idols to worship as symbols of their false gods.
- In the Bible, God's people frequently turned away from obeying him in order to worship false gods.
- Demons often deceive people into believing that the false gods and idols they worship have power.
- Baal, Dagon, and Molech were three of the many false gods that were worshiped by people in Bible times.
- Asherah and Artemis (Diana) were two of the goddesses that ancient peoples worshiped.

An idol is an object that people make so they can worship it. Something is described as "idolatrous" if it involves giving honor to something other than the one true God.

- People make idols to represent the false gods that they worship.
- These false gods do not exist; there is no God besides Yahweh.
- Sometimes demons work through an idol to make it seem like it has power, even though it does not.
- Idols are often made of valuable materials like gold, silver, bronze, or expensive wood.
- An "idolatrous kingdom" means a "kingdom of people who worship idols" or a "kingdom of people who worship earthly things."
- The term "idolatrous figure" is another word for a "carved image" or an "idol."

**Translation Suggestions:**

- There may already be a word for "god" or "false god" in the language or in a nearby language.
- The term "idol" could be used to refer to false gods.
- In English, a lower case "g" is used to refer to false gods, and upper case "G" is used to refer to the one true God. Other languages also do that.
- Another option would be to use a completely different word to refer to the false gods.
- Some languages may add a word to specify whether the false god is described as male or female.

(See also: [God](#), [Asherah](#), [Baal](#), [Molech](#), [demon](#), [image](#), [kingdom](#), [worship](#))

**Bible References:**

- Genesis 35:02
- Exodus 32:01
- Psalms 031:06
- Psalms 081:8-10
- Isaiah 44:20
- Acts 07:41
- Acts 07:43
- Acts 15:20
- Acts 19:27
- Romans 02:22
- Galatians 04:8-9
- Galatians 05:19-21
- Colossians 03:05
- 1 Thessalonians 01:09

**Word Data:**

- Strong's: H205, H367, H410, H426, H430, H457, H1322, H1544, H1892, H3649, H4656, H4906, H5236, H5566, H6090, H6091, H6456, H6459, H6673, H6736, H6754, H7723, H8163, H8251, H8267, H8441, H8655, G1140, G1493, G1494, G1495, G1496, G1497, G2299, G2712

**Forms Found in the English ULB:**

disgusting figure, disgusting figures, false god, goat idols, god, goddess, gods, idol, idol's, idolater, idolaters, idolatrous, idolatry, idols, idols'

**godly****Related Ideas:**

godless, godless actions, godlessness, godliness, ungodliness, ungodly

**Definition:**

The term "godly" is used to describe a person who acts in a way that honors God and shows what God is like. "Godliness" is the character quality of honoring God by doing his will.

- A person who has godly character will show the fruits of the Holy Spirit, such as love, joy, peace, patience, kindness, and self control.
- The quality of godliness shows that a person has the Holy Spirit and is obeying him.

The terms "ungodly" and "godless" describe people who are in rebellion against God. Living in an evil way, without thought of God, is called "ungodliness" or "godlessness."

- The meanings of these words are very similar. However, "godless" and "godlessness" may describe a more extreme condition in which people or nations do not even acknowledge God or his right to rule them.
- God pronounces judgment and wrath on ungodly people, on everyone who rejects him and his ways.

**Translation Suggestions:**

- The phrase "the godly" could be translated as "godly people" or "people who obey God."
- The adjective "godly" could be translated as "obedient to God" or "righteous" or "pleasing to God."
- The phrase "in a godly manner" could be translated as "in a way that obeys God" or "with actions and words that please God."
- Ways to translate "godliness" could include "acting in a way that pleases God" or "obeying God" or "living in a righteous manner."
- Depending on the context, the term "ungodly" could be translated as "displeasing to God" or "immoral" or "disobeying God."
- The terms "godless" and "godlessness" literally mean that the people are "without God" or "having no thought of God" or "acting in a way that does not acknowledge God."
- Other ways to translate "ungodliness" or "godlessness" could be "wickedness" or "evil" or "rebellion against God".

(See also [evil](#), [honor](#), [obey](#), [righteous](#), [righteous](#))

**Bible References:**

- Job 27:10
- Proverbs 11:09
- Acts 03:12
- 1 Timothy 01:9-11
- 1 Timothy 04:07
- 2 Timothy 03:12
- Hebrews 12:14-17

- Hebrews 11:7
- 1 Peter 04:18
- Jude 01:16

**Word Data:**

- Strong's: H120, H2611, H2612, H5760, H7563, G763, G764, G765, G2124, G2150, G2152, G2153, G2317

**Forms Found in the English ULB:**

godless, godless actions, godlessness, godliness, godly, godly life, ungodliness, ungodly

**grace**

**Related Ideas:**

generous, gracious, graciously

**Definition:**

The word "grace" refers to help or blessing that is given to someone who has not earned it. The term "gracious" describes someone who shows grace to others.

- God's grace toward sinful human beings is a gift that is freely given.
- The concept of grace also refers to being kind and forgiving to someone who has done wrong or hurtful things.
- The expression to "find grace" is an expression that means to receive help and mercy from God. Often it includes the meaning that God is pleased with someone and helps him.

**Translation Suggestions:**

- Other ways that "grace" could be translated include "divine kindness" or "God's favor" or "God's kindness and forgiveness for sinners" or "merciful kindness."
- The term "gracious" could be translated as "full of grace" or "kind" or "merciful" or "mercifully kind."
- The expression "he found grace in the eyes of God" could be translated as "he received mercy from God" or "God mercifully helped him" or "God showed his favor to him" or "God was pleased with him and helped him."

**Bible References:**

- Acts 04:33
- Acts 06:08
- Acts 14:04
- Colossians 04:06
- Colossians 04:18
- Genesis 43:28-29
- James 04:07
- John 01:16
- Philippians 04:21-23
- Revelation 22:20-21

**Word Data:**

- Strong's: H2580, H2587, H2589, H2603, G5485, G5543

**Forms Found in the English ULB:**

act of grace, generous, grace, gracious, graciously, graciously given

## hang

### Definition:

The term "hang" means to suspend something or someone above the ground.

- Death by hanging typically is done by tying a rope that is tied around a person's neck and suspending him from an elevated object, like a tree limb. Judas killed himself by hanging.
- Although Jesus died while hanging on a wooden cross, there was nothing around his neck: the soldiers suspended him by nailing his hands (or wrists) and his feet to the cross.
- To hang someone always refers to the way of killing someone by hanging them with a rope around their neck.

### Bible References:

- 2 Samuel 17:23
- Acts 10:39
- Galatians 03:13
- Genesis 40:22
- Matthew 27:3-5

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H2614, H3363, H8518, G519

### Forms Found in the English ULB:

hang, hanged, hanging, hangings, hangs, hung

## heir

### Definition:

An "heir" is a person who legally receives property or money that belonged to a person who has died.

- In Bible times, the main heir was the firstborn son, who received most of the property and money of his father.
- The Bible also uses "heir" in a figurative sense to refer to person who as a Christian receives spiritual benefits from God, his spiritual father.
- As God's children, Christians are said to be "joint heirs" with Jesus Christ. This could also be translated as "co-heirs" or "fellow heirs" or "heirs together with."
- The term "heir" could be translated as "person receiving benefits" or whatever expression is used in the language to communicate the meaning of someone who receives property and other things when a parent or other relative dies.

(See also: [firstborn](#), [inherit](#))

### Bible References:

- Galatians 04:1-2
- Galatians 04:07
- Genesis 15:01
- Genesis 21:10-11
- Luke 20:14
- Mark 12:07
- Matthew 21:38-39

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H1121, H3423, G2816, G2818, G2820, G4789

## Forms Found in the English ULB:

heir, heirs

## holy

### Related Ideas:

holiness, sacred, unholy

### Definition:

The terms "holy" and "holiness" refer to the character of God that is totally set apart and separated from everything that is sinful and imperfect.

- Only God is absolutely holy. He makes people and things holy.
- A person who is holy belongs to God and has been set apart for the purpose of serving God and bringing him glory.
- An object that God has declared to be holy is one that he has set apart for his glory and use, such as an altar that is for the purpose of offering sacrifices to him.
- People cannot approach him unless he allows them to, because he is holy and they are merely human beings, sinful and imperfect.
- In the Old Testament, God set apart the priests as holy for special service to him. They had to be ceremonially cleansed from sin in order to approach God.
- God also set apart as holy certain places and things that belonged to him or in which he revealed himself, such as his temple.
- Believers in Jesus are holy people, not because of what they have done, but rather because of their faith in the saving work of Jesus Christ. He is the one who makes them holy.
- When people of any religion, true or false, consider something "sacred," they consider it holy according to their religion.

Literally, the term "unholy" means "not holy." It describes someone or something that does not honor God.

- This word is used to describe someone who dishonors God by rebelling against him.
- A thing that is called "unholy" could be described as being common, profane or unclean. It does not belong to God.

The term "sacred" describes something that relates to worshiping God or to the pagan worship of false gods.

- In the Old Testament, the term "sacred" was often used to describe the stone pillars and other objects used in the worship of false gods. This could also be translated as "religious."
- "Sacred songs" and "sacred music" refer to music that was sung or played for God's glory. This could be translated as "music for worshiping Yahweh" or "songs that praise God."
- The phrase "sacred duties" referred to the "religious duties" or "rituals" that a priest performed to lead people in worshiping God. It could also refer to the rituals performed by a pagan priest to worship a false god.
- The phrase "sacred gifts" refers to things that someone has set apart for God and then given to God at the temple.

### Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate "holy" might include "set apart for God" or "belonging to God" or "completely pure" or "perfectly sinless" or "separated from sin."
- To "make holy" is often translated as "sanctify" in English. It could also be translated as "set apart (someone) for God's glory."
- Ways to translate "unholy" could include "not holy" or "not belonging to God" or "not honoring to God" or "not godly."
- In some contexts, "unholy" could be translated as "unclean."

(See also: [Holy Spirit](#), [consecrate](#), [sanctify](#), [set apart](#))

**Bible References:**

- Genesis 28:22
- 2 Kings 03:02
- Lamentations 04:01
- Ezekiel 20:18-20
- Matthew 07:6
- Mark 08:38
- Acts 07:33
- Acts 11:08
- Romans 01:02
- 2 Corinthians 12:3-5
- Colossians 01:22
- 1 Thessalonians 03:13
- 1 Thessalonians 04:07
- 2 Timothy 03:15
- 1 Timothy 05:10
- 2 Corinthians 09:12-15
- Revelation 16:06
- Revelation 20:9-10

**Word Data:**

- Strong's: H2455, H2623, H4676, H4720, H6918, H6922, H6942, H6944, H6948, G37, G38, G39, G40, G41, G42, G462, G2150, G2413, G2839, G3741, G3742

**Forms Found in the English ULB:**

holier, holiest, holiness, holy, holy duties, honored as holy, makes ... holy, sacred, sacred gifts, sacred places, unholy

**joy****Related Ideas:**

enjoy, enjoyment, glad, gladness, greet, joyful, joyfulness, jubilant, merry-hearted, rejoice, source of gladness

**Definition:**

Joy is a feeling of delight or deep satisfaction that comes from God. The related term "joyful" describes a person who feels very glad and is full of deep happiness.

- A person feels joy when he has a deep sense that what he is experiencing is very good.
- God is the one who gives true joy to people.
- Having joy does not depend on pleasant circumstances. God can give people joy even when very difficult things are happening in their lives.
- Sometimes places are described as joyful, such as houses or cities. This means that the people who live there are joyful.
- To "salute" is to greet a high-ranking government or military official.
- "Jubilant" is another word for "joyful."

The term "rejoice" means to be full of joy and gladness.

- This term often refers to being very happy about the good things that God has done.
- It could be translated as "be very happy" or "be very glad" or "be full of joy."
- When Mary said "my soul rejoices in God my Savior," she meant "God my Savior has made me very happy" or "I feel so joyful because of what God my Savior has done for me."

**Translation Suggestions:**

- The term "joy" could also be translated as "gladness" or "delight" or "great happiness."

- The phrase, "be joyful" could be translated as "rejoice" or "be very glad" or it could be translated "be very happy in God's goodness."
- A person who is joyful could be described as "very happy" or "delighted" or "deeply glad."
- A phrase such as "make a joyful shout" could be translated as "shout in a way that shows you are very happy."
- A "joyful city" or "joyful house" could be translated as "city where joyful people live" or "house full of joyful people" or "city whose people are very happy."

#### **Bible References:**

- Nehemiah 08:10
- Psalm 048:02
- Isaiah 56:6-7
- Jeremiah 15:15-16
- Matthew 02:9-10
- Luke 15:07
- Luke 19:37-38
- John 03:29
- Acts 16:32-34
- Romans 05:1-2
- Romans 15:30-32
- Galatians 05:23
- Philippians 04:10-13
- 1 Thessalonians 01:6-7
- 1 Thessalonians 05:16
- Philemon 01:4-7
- James 01:02
- 3 John 01:1-4

#### **Word Data:**

- Strong's: H1288, H1523, H1524, H1525, H2287, H2302, H2304, H2305, H2654, H2896, H2898, H3190, H4885, H5727, H5937, H5947, H5965, H5970, H6342, H6670, H7440, H7442, H7444, H7445, H7797, H7832, H7965, H8055, H8056, H8057, H8342, H8643, G20, G21, G782, G2165, G2167, G2744, G4640, G4796, G4913, G5463, G5479

#### **Forms Found in the English ULB:**

be glad, be merry, enjoy, enjoyed, enjoying, enjoyment, enjoys, glad, gladness, greet, greeted, greeting, greetings, greets, joy, joyful, joyful shouting, joyfully, joyfulness, jubilant, make ... glad, makes ... glad, merry-hearted, rejoice, rejoiced, rejoiced greatly, rejoices, rejoices greatly, rejoicing, shout for joy, shout joyfully, shout of joy, shouts of joy, source of gladness, was merry

#### **kin**

#### **Related Ideas:**

kindred, kinfolk, kinsman, relative

#### **Definition:**

The term "kin" refers to a person's blood relatives, considered as a group. The word "kinsman" refers specifically to a male relative.

- "Kin" can only refer to a person's close relatives, such as parents and siblings, or it can also include more distant relatives, such as an aunts, uncles, or cousins.
- In ancient Israel, if a man died, his nearest male relative was expected to marry his widow, manage his property, and help carry on his family name. This relative was called a "kinsman-redeemer."
- This term "kin" could also be translated as, "relative" or "family member."

#### **Bible References:**

- Romans 16:9-11



- Ruth 02:20
- Ruth 03:09

**Word Data:**

- Strong's: H251, H1350, H1353, H1730, H4129, H4130, H4138, H4940, H7138, H7607, G1085, G4773

**Forms Found in the English ULB:**

kin, kindred, kinfolk, kinsfolk, kinsman, kinsmen, relative, relatives

**kin****Related Ideas:**

kindred, kinfolk, kinsman, relative

**Definition:**

The term "kin" refers to a person's blood relatives, considered as a group. The word "kinsman" refers specifically to a male relative.

- "Kin" can only refer to a person's close relatives, such as parents and siblings, or it can also include more distant relatives, such as an aunts, uncles, or cousins.
- In ancient Israel, if a man died, his nearest male relative was expected to marry his widow, manage his property, and help carry on his family name. This relative was called a "kinsman-redeemer."
- This term "kin" could also be translated as, "relative" or "family member."

**Bible References:**

- Romans 16:9-11
- Ruth 02:20
- Ruth 03:09

**Word Data:**

- Strong's: H251, H1350, H1353, H1730, H4129, H4130, H4138, H4940, H7138, H7607, G1085, G4773

**Forms Found in the English ULB:**

kin, kindred, kinfolk, kinsfolk, kinsman, kinsmen, relative, relatives

**king****Related Ideas:**

kingly, kingship

**Definition:**

The term "king" refers to a man who is the supreme ruler of a city, state, or country.

- A king was usually chosen to rule because of his family relation to previous kings.
- When a king died, it was usually his oldest son who became the next king.
- In ancient times, the king had absolute authority over the people in his kingdom.
- Rarely the term "king" was used to refer to someone who was not a true king, such as "King Herod" in the New Testament.
- In the Bible, God is often referred to as a king who rules over his people.
- The "kingdom of God" refers to God's rule over his people.
- Jesus was called "king of the Jews," "king of Israel," and "king of kings."

- When Jesus comes back, he will rule as king over the world.
- This term could also be translated as "supreme chief" or "absolute leader" or "sovereign ruler."
- The phrase "king of kings" could be translated as "king who rules over all other kings" or "supreme ruler who has authority over all other rulers."

(See also: [authority](#), [Herod Antipas](#), [kingdom](#), [kingdom of God](#))

#### **Bible References:**

- 1 Timothy 06:15-16
- 2 Kings 05:18
- 2 Samuel 05:03
- Acts 07:9-10
- Acts 13:22
- John 01:49-51
- Luke 01:05
- Luke 22:24-25
- Matthew 05:35
- Matthew 14:09

#### **Word Data:**

- Strong's: H4427, H4428, H4430, G935, G936, G937

#### **Forms Found in the English ULB:**

king, king's, kingly, kings, kingship, made ... king, set up ... king, set up kings

### **law**

#### **Related Ideas:**

lawbreaker, lawgiver, lawyer, principle

#### **Definition:**

A "law" is a legal rule that is usually written down and enforced by someone in authority. A "principle" is a guideline for decision-making and behavior.

- Often the term "law" refers to the "law of Moses." This is the commands and instructions that God gave the Israelites.
- God is the lawgiver, the one who made the laws and commanded people to obey them.
- A "lawyer" is a person who studies the law and understands it well.
- Both "law" and "principle" can refer to a general rule or belief that guides a person's behavior.
- A person who "is principled" is a person who does what is good.

(See also: [law of Moses](#))

#### **Bible References:**

- Deuteronomy 04:02
- Esther 03:8-9
- Exodus 12:12-14
- Genesis 26:05
- John 18:31
- Romans 07:1

#### **Word Data:**

- Strong's: H1285, H1881, H1882, H2706, H2708, H2710, H4687, H4941, H5715, H7560, H7771, H8451, G1785, G3544, G3548, G3551, G3848, G4747

## Forms Found in the English ULB:

law, lawbreaker, lawbreakers, lawgiver, laws, lawyer, principle, principled, principles

## life

### Related Ideas:

alive, come to life, conduct, exist, fresh, life-giving, lifetime, live, revive, survive, survivor

### Definition:

All these terms refer to being physically alive, not dead. They are also used figuratively to refer to being alive spiritually. The following discusses what is meant by "physical life" and "spiritual life."

### 1. Physical life

- Physical life is the presence of the spirit in the body. God breathed life into Adam's body, and he became a living being.
- A "life" can also refer to an individual person as in "a life was saved".
- Sometimes the word "life" refers to the experience of living as in, "his life was enjoyable."
- It can also refer to a person's lifespan, as in the expression, "the end of his life."
- The term "living" may refer to being physically alive, as in "my mother is still living." It may also refer to dwelling somewhere as in, "they were living in the city."
- In the Bible, the concept of "life" is often contrasted with the concept of "death."
- To "revive" is for someone who is dead or almost dead to live again, or to take something or someone who is dead or almost dead and make him live again.
- A person who "survives" has almost died for some reason but is still alive.
- The same Hebrew words can be translated "fresh" water or "living" water.
- Things that are "lifeless" either have never been alive or were once alive but are now dead.
- The way a person "conducts" himself or his life is the way he lives his life, most importantly the morally good or bad things he does.

### 2. Spiritual life

- A person has spiritual life when he believes in Jesus. God gives that person a transformed life with the Holy Spirit living in him.
- This life is also called "eternal life" to indicate that it does not end.
- The opposite of spiritual life is spiritual death, which means being separated from God and experiencing eternal punishment.

### Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, "life" can be translated as "existence" or "person" or "soul" or "being" or "experience."
- Depending on the context, the term "live" could be translated by "dwell" or "reside" or "exist."
- The expression "end of his life" could be translated as "when he stopped living."
- The expression "spared their lives" could be translated as "allowed them to live" or "did not kill them."
- The expression "they risked their lives" could be translated as "they put themselves in danger" or "they did something that could have killed them."
- Depending on the context, the expression "give life" could also be translated as "cause to live" or "give eternal life" or "cause to live eternally." The word "life-giving" can be translated as "something that causes to live" or "something that gives life."

(See also: [death](#), [eternity](#))

### Bible References:

- 2 Peter 01:03
- Acts 10:42
- Genesis 02:07

- Genesis 07:22
- Hebrews 10:20
- Jeremiah 44:02
- John 01:04
- Judges 02:18
- Luke 12:23
- Matthew 07:14

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H2416, H2417, H2418, H2421, H2425, H2465, H2673, H3351, H3824, H3885, H4241, H5315, H5397, H5564, H6106, H7611, H8141, H8300, G326, G386, G390, G895, G979, G980, G981, G982, G1127, G1236, G1514, G2198, G2222, G2225, G2227, G2450, G3118, G4176, G4684, G4748, G4763, G4800, G4806, G5171, G5225, G5590

### Forms Found in the English ULB:

alive, come to life, conduct, conducted, existed, fresh, keep ... alive, life, life-giving, lifeless, lifetime, live, lived, lives, living, revive, revived, survive, survived, survivor, survivors

### like

### Related Ideas:

according to, alike, as, as if, compare, in the same way, just as, liken, likeness, likewise, resemble, similar, similarly, unlike

### Definition:

The terms "like" and "likeness" refer to something being the same as, or similar to, something else.

- To "compare" two things is to look at how they are the same or how they are different.
- The word "like" is also often used in a figurative expressions called a "simile" in which something is compared to something else, usually highlighting a shared characteristic. For example, "his clothes shined like the sun" and "the voice boomed like thunder."
- To "be like" or "sound like" or "look like" something or someone means to have qualities that are similar to the thing or person being compared to.
- People were created in God's "likeness," that is, in his "image." It means that they have qualities or characteristics that are "like" or "similar to" qualities that God has, such as the ability to think, feel, and communicate.
- To have "the likeness of" something or someone means to have characteristics that look like that thing or person.
- The word "likewise" means "in the same way," referring to something that the speaker has just said.
- The word "unlike" means "not like."

### Translation Suggestions

- In some contexts, the expression "the likeness of" could be translated as "what looked like" or "what appeared to be."
- The expression "in the likeness of his death" could be translated as "sharing in the experience of his death" or "as if experiencing his death with him."
- The expression "in the likeness of sinful flesh" could be translated as "being like a sinful human being" or to "be a human being." Make sure the translation of this expression does not sound like Jesus was sinful.
- "In his own likeness" could also be translated as to "be like him" or "having many of the same qualities that he has."
- The expression "the likeness of an image of perishable man, of birds, of four-footed beasts and of creeping things" could be translated as "idols made to look like perishable humans, or animals, such as birds, beasts, and small, crawling things."

(See also: [beast](#), [flesh](#), [image of God](#), [image](#), [perish](#))

**Bible References:**

- Ezekiel 01:05
- Mark 08:24
- Matthew 17:02
- Matthew 18:03
- Psalms 073:05
- Revelation 01:12-13

**Word Data:**

- Strong's: H1819, H1823, H3644, H4915, H7737, H8403, H8544, G1503, G1504, G2509, G2531, G3664, G3665, G3666, G3667, G3668, G3669, G3697, G4793, G4833, G5108, G5615, G5616, G5618, G5619

**Forms Found in the English ULB:**

according to, alike, as, as if, be ... like, become ... like, compare, in the same way, is ... like, just as, like, liken, likeness, likenesses, likewise, resemble, resembled, similar to, similarly, the same, the same way, unlike

**lion****Related Ideas:**

lioness

**Definition:**

A lion is a large, cat-like, that has animal, with powerful teeth and claws for killing and tearing apart its prey.

- Lions have powerful bodies and great speed to catch their prey. Their fur is short and golden-brown.
- Male lions have a mane of hair that encircles their heads.
- Lions kill other animals to eat them and can be dangerous to human beings.
- When King David was a boy, he killed lions that tried to attack the sheep he was caring for.
- Samson also killed a lion, with his bare hands.
- A "lioness" is a female lion.

(See also: [David](#), [leopard](#), [Samson](#), [sheep](#))

**Bible References:**

- 1 Chronicles 11:22-23
- 1 Kings 07:29
- Proverbs 19:12
- Psalms 017:12
- Revelation 05:05

**Word Data:**

- Strong's: H738, H739, H744, H3715, H3833, H3918, H7826, H7830, G3023

**Forms Found in the English ULB:**

lion, lion's, lioness, lionesses, lions, lions'

## love

### Related Ideas:

brotherly love

### Definition:

To love another person is to care for that person and do things that will benefit him. There are different meanings for "love" some languages may express using different words:

1. The kind of love that comes from God is focused on having good things happen to others even when those good things do not happen to the one who loves. This kind of love cares for others, no matter what they do. God himself is love and is the source of true love.
2. Jesus showed this kind of love by sacrificing his life in order to rescue us from sin and death. He also taught his followers to love others sacrificially.
3. When people love others with this kind of love, they act in ways that show they are thinking of what will cause the others to thrive. This kind of love especially includes forgiving others.
4. In the ULB, the word "love" refers to this kind of sacrificial love, unless a Translation Note indicates a different meaning.
5. Another word in the New Testament refers to brotherly love, or love for a friend or family member.
6. This term refers to natural human love between friends or relatives.
7. The term can also be used in such contexts as, "They love to sit in the most important seats at a banquet." This means that they "like very much" or "greatly desire" to do that.
8. The word "love" can also refer to romantic love between a man and a woman.
9. In the figurative expression "Jacob I have loved, but Esau I have hated," the term "loved" refers to God's choosing of Jacob to be in a covenant relationship with him. This could also be translated as "chosen." Although Esau was also blessed by God, he wasn't given the privilege of being in the covenant. The term "hated" is used figuratively here to mean "rejected" or "not chosen."

### Translation Suggestions:

- Unless indicated otherwise in a Translation Note, the word "love" in the ULB refers to the kind of sacrificial love that comes from God.
- Some languages may have a special word for the kind of unselfish, sacrificial love that God has. Ways to translate this might include, "devoted, faithful caring" or "care for unselfishly" or "love from God." Make sure that the word used to translate God's love can include giving up one's own interests to benefit others and loving others no matter what they do.
- Sometimes the English word "love" describes the deep caring that people have for friends and family members. Some languages might translate this with a word or phrase that means, "like very much" or "care for" or "have strong affection for."
- In contexts where the word "love" is used to express a strong preference for something, this could be translated by "strongly prefer" or "like very much" or "greatly desire."
- Some languages may also have a separate word that refers to romantic or sexual love between a husband and wife.
- Many languages must express "love" as an action. So for example, they might translate "love is patient, love is kind" as, "when a person loves someone, he is patient with him and kind to him."

(See also: [covenant](#), [death](#), [sacrifice](#), [save](#), [sin](#))

### Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 13:07
- 1 John 03:02
- 1 Thessalonians 04:10
- Galatians 05:23

- Genesis 29:18
- Isaiah 56:06
- Jeremiah 02:02
- John 03:16
- Matthew 10:37
- Nehemiah 09:32-34
- Philippians 01:09
- Song of Solomon 01:02

**Word Data:**

- Strong's: H157, H158, H159, H160, H1730, H2245, H2532, H2617, H2836, H3039, H4261, H5689, H5690, H7355, H7356, H7453, H7474, G25, G26, G5360, G5361, G5362, G5363, G5365, G5367, G5368, G5369, G5377, G5383, G5388

**Forms Found in the English ULB:**

brotherly love, love, loved, loves, loving

**majesty**

**Related Ideas:**

great, greatness, magnificent, majestic

**Definition:**

The term "majesty" refers to greatness and splendor, often in relation to the qualities of a king.

- In the Bible, "majesty" frequently refers to the greatness of God, who is the supreme King over the universe.
- "Your Majesty" is a way of addressing a king.

**Translation Suggestions:**

- This term could be translated as "kingly greatness" or "royal splendor."
- "Your Majesty" could be translated as something like "your Highness" or "your Excellency" or using a natural way of addressing a ruler in the target language.
- To be "great" is to be more famous or powerful or good than most people. Great kings are more powerful than most other kings. Great people are good or famous or powerful, but they do not have to be kings.
- "Magnificent" deeds are deeds worthy of a king or a great person or divine being.

(See also: [king](#))

**Bible References:**

- 2 Peter 01:16-18
- Daniel 04:36
- Isaiah 02:10
- Jude 01:25
- Micah 05:04

**Word Data:**

- Strong's: H117, H1347, H1348, H1419, H1420, H1431, H1923, H1926, H1935, H4768, H7227, H7229, H7238, H7613, H7690, G3168, G3169, G3172, G3173

**Forms Found in the English ULB:**

great, greater, greatest, greatness, magnificent, majestic, majesty

## member

### Definition:

The term "member" refers to one part of a complex body or group.

- The New Testament describes Christians as "members" of the body of Christ. Believers in Christ belong to a group that is made up of many members.
- Jesus Christ is the "head" of the body and individual believers function as the members of the body. The Holy Spirit gives each member of the body a special role to help the entire body to function well.
- Individuals who participate in groups such as the Jewish Council and the Pharisees are also called "members" of these groups.

(See also: [body](#), [Pharisee](#), [council](#))

### Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 06:15
- 1 Corinthians 12:14-17
- Numbers 16:02
- Romans 12:05

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H1004, H1121, H3338, H5315, G1010, G3196, G3609

### Forms Found in the English ULB:

member, members

## mercy

### Related Ideas:

kindness, merciful, spare

### Definition:

The terms "mercy" and "merciful" refer to helping people who are in need, especially when they are in a lowly or humbled condition.

- The term "mercy" can also include the meaning of not punishing people for something they have done wrong.
- A powerful person such as a king is described as "merciful" when he treats people kindly instead of harming them.
- To "be merciful" or "spare" someone who has done wrong to another means to forgive that person.
- An evil person who "spares" those who have done nothing wrong does not do the same wrong to them that he has done to others.
- We show mercy when we help people who are in great need.
- God is merciful to us, and he wants us to be merciful to others.

### Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, "mercy" could be translated as "kindness" or "compassion" or "pity."
- The term "merciful" could be translated as "showing pity" or "being kind to" or "forgiving."
- To "show mercy to" or "have mercy on" could be translated as "treat kindly" or "be compassionate toward."

(See also: [compassion](#), [forgive](#))



**Bible References:**

- 1 Peter 01:3-5
- 1 Timothy 01:13
- Daniel 09:17
- Exodus 34:06
- Genesis 19:16
- Hebrews 10:28-29
- James 02:13
- Luke 06:35-36
- Matthew 09:27
- Philippians 02:25-27
- Psalms 041:4-6
- Romans 12:01

**Word Data:**

- Strong's: H2550, H2551, H2603, H2604, H2617, H3722, H7349, H7355, H7356, H7359, H8467, G1653, G1655, G1656, G2433, G2436, G3628, G3629, G4698, G5363, G5544

**Forms Found in the English ULB:**

kindness, mercies, merciful, mercy, spare, spared, spares, tender mercy

**mind****Related Ideas:**

expect, intention, likeminded, mindful, sober, think

**Definition:**

The term "mind" refers to the part of a person that thinks and makes decisions.

- The mind of each person is the total of his or her thoughts and reasoning.
- To "have the mind of Christ" means to think and act as Jesus Christ would think and act. It means being obedient to God the Father, obeying the teachings of Christ, being enabled to do this through the power of the Holy Spirit.
- To "change his mind" means someone made a different decision or had a different opinion than he had previously.
- To "expect" something is to think that it will happen.
- To "think" can mean to use one's mind to form ideas.
- To "think" can also mean to have a belief or opinion about something.
- To "intend" or "have an intention" to do something is to decide or to plan to do that thing. That thing may be good or evil, and the person may or may not want to do it, but he plans to do it.
- A person who is "sober" is able to think clearly, especially in contrast to a person who has harmed his mind by drinking too much wine.

**Translation Suggestions**

- The term "mind" could also be translated as "thoughts" or "reasoning" or "thinking" or "understanding."
- The expression "keep in mind" could be translated as "remember" or "pay attention to this" or "be sure to know this."
- The expression "heart, soul, and mind" could also be translated as "what you feel, what you believe, and what you think about."
- The expression "call to mind" could be translated as "remember" or "think about."
- The expression "double-minded" could also be translated as "doubting" or "unable to decide" or "with conflicting thoughts."

(See also: [believe](#), [heart](#), [soul](#))

**Bible References:**

- Luke 10:27
- Mark 06:51-52
- Matthew 21:29
- Matthew 22:37
- James 04:08

**Word Data:**

- Strong's: H226, H1079, G1380, H1843, H3629, H3820, H3824, H3825, H4093, H4150, H5162, H6419, H6725, H6734, H7217, H7725, G364, G1271, G1374, G1839, G2233, G2657, G3328, G3525, G3539, G3540, G3563, G4102, G4993, G5280, G5426, G5427, G5590

**Forms Found in the English ULB:**

expect, expected, intention, likeminded, mind, minded, mindful, minds, sober, think, think carefully about, thinks, thought, thoughts

**mind****Related Ideas:**

expect, intention, likeminded, mindful, sober, think

**Definition:**

The term "mind" refers to the part of a person that thinks and makes decisions.

- The mind of each person is the total of his or her thoughts and reasoning.
- To "have the mind of Christ" means to think and act as Jesus Christ would think and act. It means being obedient to God the Father, obeying the teachings of Christ, being enabled to do this through the power of the Holy Spirit.
- To "change his mind" means someone made a different decision or had a different opinion than he had previously.
- To "expect" something is to think that it will happen.
- To "think" can mean to use one's mind to form ideas.
- To "think" can also mean to have a belief or opinion about something.
- To "intend" or "have an intention" to do something is to decide or to plan to do that thing. That thing may be good or evil, and the person may or may not want to do it, but he plans to do it.
- A person who is "sober" is able to think clearly, especially in contrast to a person who has harmed his mind by drinking too much wine.

**Translation Suggestions**

- The term "mind" could also be translated as "thoughts" or "reasoning" or "thinking" or "understanding."
- The expression "keep in mind" could be translated as "remember" or "pay attention to this" or "be sure to know this."
- The expression "heart, soul, and mind" could also be translated as "what you feel, what you believe, and what you think about."
- The expression "call to mind" could be translated as "remember" or "think about."
- The expression "double-minded" could also be translated as "doubting" or "unable to decide" or "with conflicting thoughts."

(See also: [believe](#), [heart](#), [soul](#))

**Bible References:**

- Luke 10:27
- Mark 06:51-52
- Matthew 21:29
- Matthew 22:37

- James 04:08

#### Word Data:

- Strong's: H226, H1079, G1380, H1843, H3629, H3820, H3824, H3825, H4093, H4150, H5162, H6419, H6725, H6734, H7217, H7725, G364, G1271, G1374, G1839, G2233, G2657, G3328, G3525, G3539, G3540, G3563, G4102, G4993, G5280, G5426, G5427, G5590

#### Forms Found in the English ULB:

expect, expected, intention, likeminded, mind, minded, mindful, minds, sober, think, think carefully about, thinks, thought, thoughts

### mock

#### Related Ideas:

defy, laughingstock, mocker, mockery, ridicule, scoff at, taunt

#### Definition:

The terms "mock," "ridicule," "scoff at," and "taunt" all refer to making fun of someone, especially in a cruel way.

- Mocking often involves imitating people's words or actions with the intent to embarrass them or show contempt for them.
- The Roman soldiers mocked or ridiculed Jesus when they put a robe on him and pretended to honor him as king.
- A group of young people ridiculed or scoffed at Elisha when they called him a name, making fun of his bald head.
- The term "scoff at" can also refer to ridiculing an idea that is not considered believable or important.
- A "mocker" is someone who mocks and ridicules consistently.
- A person who "defies" another mockingly challenges that other person to do something the mocker believes the other person cannot do.

#### Bible References:

- 2 Peter 03:04
- Acts 02:12-13
- Galatians 06:6-8
- Genesis 39:13-15
- Luke 22:63-65
- Mark 10:34
- Matthew 09:23-24
- Matthew 20:19
- Matthew 27:29

#### Word Data:

- Strong's: H1422, H2048, H2049, H2778, H2781, H3213, H3887, H3931, H3932, H3933, H3934, H3944, H3945, H4167, H4426, H4485, H4912, H5058, H5607, H6026, H6711, H7046, H7048, H7814, H7832, H8103, H8437, H8591, H8595, G1592, G1701, G1702, G1703, G2301, G2606, G3456, G5512

#### Forms Found in the English ULB:

defied, defy, laugh in mockery, laughingstock, mock, mocked, mocker, mockers, mockery, mocking, mocks, ridicule, ridiculed, scoff at, scoffed at, scoffing, taunted, taunting song, taunts

## nation

### Definition:

A nation is a large group of people ruled by some form of government. The people of a nation often have the same ancestors and share a common ethnicity.

- A "nation" usually has a well-defined culture and territorial boundaries.
- In the Bible, a "nation" could be a country (like Egypt or Ethiopia), but often it is more general and refers to a people group, especially when used in the plural. It is important to check the context.
- Nations in the Bible included the Israelites, the Philistines, the Assyrians, the Babylonians, the Canaanites, the Romans, and the Greeks, among many others.
- Sometimes the word "nation" was used figuratively to refer to the ancestor of a certain people group, as when Rebekah was told by God that her unborn sons were "nations" that would fight against each other. This could be translated as "the founders of two nations" or the "ancestors of two people groups."
- The word translated as "nation" was also sometimes used to refer to "Gentiles" or to people who do not worship Yahweh. The context usually makes the meaning clear.

### Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the word "nation" could also be translated as "people group" or "people" or "country."
- If a language has a term for "nation" that is distinct from these other terms, then that term can be used wherever it occurs in the Bible text, as long as it is natural and accurate in each context.
- The plural term "nations" can often be translated as "people groups."
- In certain contexts, this term could also be translated as "Gentiles" or "nonJews."

(See also: [Assyria](#), [Babylon](#), [Canaan](#), [Gentile](#), [Greek](#), [people group](#), [Philistines](#), [Rome](#))

### Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 14:15-17
- 2 Chronicles 15:06
- 2 Kings 17:11-12
- Acts 02:05
- Acts 13:19
- Acts 17:26
- Acts 26:04
- Daniel 03:04
- Genesis 10:2-5
- Genesis 27:29
- Genesis 35:11
- Genesis 49:10
- Luke 07:05
- Mark 13:7-8
- Matthew 21:43
- Romans 04:16-17

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H523, H524, H1471, H3816, H4940, H5971, G246, G1074, G1085, G1484

### Forms Found in the English ULB:

nation, nations

## peace

### Related Ideas:

peaceable, peaceful, peacemaker, quiet

**Definition:**

The term "peace" refers to a state of being or a feeling of having no conflict, anxiety, or fearfulness. A person who is "peaceful" feels calm and assured of being safe and secure.

- "Peace" can also refer to a time when people groups or countries are not at war with each other. These people are said to have "peaceful relations."
- To "make peace" with a person or a group of people means to take actions to cause fighting to stop.
- A "peacemaker" is someone who does and says things to influence people to live at peace with each other.
- To be "at peace" with other people means being in a state of not fighting against those people.
- A good or right relationship between God and people happens when God saves people from their sin. This is called having "peace with God."
- The greeting "grace and peace" was used by the apostles in their letters to their fellow believers as a blessing.
- The term "peace" can also refer to being in a good relationship with other people or with God.
- A person who is "peaceable" acts in a way that enables him to live in peace with other people. He acts "peaceably."
- To "quiet" someone is to get them to be at peace. To quiet a quarrel is to get the people to stop quarreling and be at peace with each other.

**Bible References:**

- 1 Thessalonians 05:1-3
- Acts 07:26
- Colossians 01:18-20
- Colossians 03:15
- Galatians 05:23
- Luke 07:50
- Luke 12:51
- Mark 04:39
- Matthew 05:09
- Matthew 10:13

**Word Data:**

- Strong's: H5117, H7961, H7962, H7965, H7999, H8001, H8002, H8003, H8252, H8535, G269, G1514, G1515, G1516, G1517, G1518, G2272

**Forms Found in the English ULB:**

peace, peaceable, peaceably, peaceful, peacefully, peacemakers, quiet, quiets

**perish****Related Ideas:**

imperishable, perishable

**Definition:**

The term "perish" means to die or be destroyed, usually as the result of violence or other disaster.

- The word "perish" can also be a metaphor for being punished in hell either presently or in the future.
- Something that is "imperishable" will never perish.

**Translation Suggestions:**

- Depending on the context, ways to translate this term could include "die" or "be destroyed" or "be punished in hell" or "will be punished in hell."
- When perish is a metaphor, make sure that the translation of "perish" does not only mean "cease to exist."

(See also: [death](#), [eternity](#))

**Bible References:**

- 1 Peter 01:23
- 2 Corinthians 02:16-17
- 2 Thessalonians 02:10
- Jeremiah 18:18
- Psalms 049:18-20
- Zechariah 09:5-7
- Zechariah 13:08

**Word Data:**

- Strong's: H6, H7, H622, H1197, H1478, H1820, H1826, H5486, H5595, H7921, H8045, G599, G622, G684, G853, G5356

**Forms Found in the English ULB:**

imperishable, perish, perishable, perished, perishes, perishing

**perverse**

**Related Ideas:**

crooked, perversion, perversity, pervert, twisted

**Definition:**

The terms "perverse," "crooked," and "twisted" are used to describe a person or action that is morally bad. The term "perversely" means "in a perverse manner." To "pervert" something means to twist it or turn it away from what is right or good. "Perversity" is perverse thoughts, words, and actions.

- Someone or something that is perverse has deviated from what is good and right.
- In the Bible, the Israelites acted perversely when they disobeyed God. They often did this by worshiping false gods.
- Any action which is against God's standards or behavior is considered perverse.

**Translation Suggestions:**

- Ways to translate "perverse" could include "morally twisted" or "immoral" or "turning away from God's straight path," depending on the context.
- "Perverse speech" could be translated as "speaking in an evil way" or "deceitful talk" or "immoral way of talking."
- "Perverse people" could be described as "immoral people" or "people who are morally deviant" or "people who continually disobey God."
- The phrase "acting perversely" could be translated as "behaving in an evil way" or "doing things against God's commands" or "living in a way that rejects God's teachings."
- The term "pervert" could also be translated as "cause to be corrupt" or "turn into something evil."

(See also: [corrupt](#), [deceive](#), [disobey](#), [evil](#), [turn](#))

**Bible References:**

- 1 Kings 08:47
- 1 Samuel 20:30
- Job 33:27-28
- Luke 23:02
- Psalms 101:4-6

**Word Data:**

- Strong's: H1942, H2015, H2555, H3868, H4297, H5186, H5557, H5558, H5753, H5766, H5773, H5791, H6140, H6141, H8138, H8397, H8419, G1294, G1612, G3344, G4646

**Forms Found in the English ULB:**

crooked, crooked ways, perverse, perverse words, perversely, perversion, perversions, perversities, perversity, pervert, perverted, perverting, perverts, twisted

**pit**

**Related Ideas:**

pitfall, quarry

**Definition:**

A "pit" is a deep hole that has been dug in the ground. A "pitfall" is a trap made of a pit that is hidden with a cover. A "quarry" is a pit from which people take valuable stones.

- People dig pits for the purpose of trapping animals or finding water.
- A pit can also be used as a temporary place to hold a prisoner.
- Sometimes the phrase "the pit" refers to the grave or to hell. Other times it may refer to "the abyss."
- The term "pit" is also used figuratively in phrases such as, "pit of destruction" which describes being trapped in a disastrous situation or being deeply involved in sinful, destructive practices.

(See also: [abyss](#), [hell](#), [prison](#))

**Bible References:**

- Genesis 37:21-22
- Job 33:18
- Luke 06:39
- Proverbs 01:12

**Word Data:**

- Strong's: H875, H953, H1356, H1475, H2352, H4087, H4113, H4379, H6354, H7585, H7745, H7816, H7825, H7845, H7882, G12, G999, G5421

**Forms Found in the English ULB:**

pit, pitfall, pits, quarry

**pray**

**Related Ideas:**

prayer

**Definition:**

The terms "pray" and "prayer" refer to talking with God. These terms are used to refer to people trying to talk to a false god.

- People can pray silently, talking to God with their thoughts, or they can pray aloud, speaking to God with their voice. Sometimes prayers are written down, such as when David wrote his prayers in the Book of Psalms.
- Prayer can include asking God for mercy, for help with a problem, and for wisdom in making decisions.

- Often people ask God to heal people who are sick or who need his help in other ways.
- People also thank and praise God when they are praying to him.
- Praying includes confessing our sins to God and asking him to forgive us.
- Talking to God is sometimes called "communing" with him as our spirit communicates with his spirit, sharing our emotions and enjoying his presence.
- This term could be translated as "talking to God" or "communicating with God." The translation of this term should be able to include praying that is silent.

(See also: [god](#), [forgive](#), [praise](#))

#### **Bible References:**

- 1 Thessalonians 03:09
- Acts 08:24
- Acts 14:26
- Colossians 04:04
- John 17:09
- Luke 11:1
- Matthew 05:43-45
- Matthew 14:22-24

#### **Word Data:**

- Strong's: H577, H1156, H2470, H3908, H6279, H6293, H6419, H6739, H7592, H7879, H8034, H8605, G154, G1162, G1189, G1783, G2065, G2171, G2172, G3870, G4335, G4336

#### **Forms Found in the English ULB:**

heard ... prayer, pray, prayed, prayer, prayers, praying, prays, urgently pray

#### **profit**

#### **Related Ideas:**

profitable, unprofitable

#### **Definition:**

In general, the terms "profit" and "profitable" refer to gaining something good through doing certain actions or behaviors.

Something is "profitable" to someone if it brings them good things or if it helps them bring about good things for other people.

- More specifically, the term "profit" often refers to money that is gained from doing business. A business is "profitable" if it gains more money than it spends.
- Actions are profitable if they bring about good things for people.
- 2 Timothy 3:16 says that all Scripture is "profitable" for correcting and training people in righteousness. This means that the Bible's teachings are helpful and useful for teaching people to live according to God's will.

The term "unprofitable" means to not be useful.

- It literally means to not profit anything or to not help someone gain anything.
- Something that is unprofitable is not worth doing because it does not give any benefit.
- This could be translated as "useless" or "worthless" or "not useful" or "unworthy" or "not beneficial" or "giving no benefit."

To "take advantage of" someone is to make extra profit from him because he is weak and unable to demand greater return.

(See also: [worthy](#))



**Translation Suggestions:**

- Depending on the context, the term "profit" could also be translated as "benefit" or "help" or "gain."
- The term "profitable" could be translated as "useful" or "beneficial" or "helpful."
- To "profit from" something could be translated as "benefit from" or "gain money from" or "receive help from."
- In the context of a business, "profit" could be translated with a word or phrase that means "money gained" or "surplus of money" or "extra money."

**Bible References:**

- Job 15:03
- Proverbs 10:16
- Jeremiah 02:08
- Ezekiel 18:12-13
- John 06:63
- Mark 08:36
- Matthew 16:26
- 2 Peter 02:1-3

**Word Data:**

- Strong's: H1214, H3148, H3276, H3504, H4195, H4768, H5532, H7939, H7965, G147, G512, G890, G1281, G2108, G2585, G2770, G2771, G3408, G3685, G4122, G4297, G4851, G5622, G5623

**Forms Found in the English ULB:**

profit, profitable, profits, treated ... violently for profit, unprofitable

**punish****Related Ideas:**

bring down judgment, deal with, inflict punishment, judgment, punishment, unpunished

**Definition:**

The term "punish" means to cause someone to suffer a negative consequence for doing something wrong. The term "punishment" refers to the negative consequence that is given as a result of that wrong behavior.

- Often punishment is intended to motivate a person to stop sinning.
- God punished the Israelites when they disobeyed him, especially when they worshiped false gods. Because of their sin, God allowed their enemies to attack and capture them.
- God is righteous and just, so he has to punish sin. Every human being has sinned against God and deserves punishment.
- Jesus was punished for all the evil things that every person has ever done. He received each person's punishment on himself even though he did nothing wrong and did not deserve that punishment.
- The expression "leave someone unpunished" means to decide not to punish someone for their wrongdoing.
- The expression "go unpunished" means to sin and not be punished for it. God often allows people to go unpunished as he waits for them to repent.
- To "bring down judgment" on someone is to punish him after declaring him guilty of wrongful behavior.
- Sometimes "judgment" refers to punishment.
- Sometimes "deal with" means punish.

(See also: [justice](#), [repent](#), [righteous](#), [sin](#))

**Bible References:**

- 1 John 04:18

- 2 Thessalonians 01:09
- Acts 04:21
- Acts 07:59-60
- Genesis 04:15
- Luke 23:16
- Matthew 25:46

#### Word Data:

- Strong's: H2403, H3027, H3256, H4148, H4941, H5221, H5352, H5414, H5771, H6031, H6213, H6485, H6486, H7451, H7561, H7999, H8011, H8199, G1349, G1556, G1557, G2849, G2851, G2917, G2920, G3811, G5097

#### Forms Found in the English ULB:

bring down judgment, go ... unpunished, inflicted punishment, inflicting punishment, judgment, leave ... unpunished, punish, punished, punishes, punishing, punishment, unpunished

#### rebel

#### Related Ideas:

rebellion, rebellious, rebelliousness

#### Definition:

The term "rebel" means to refuse to submit to someone's authority. A "rebellious" person often disobeys and does evil things. This kind of person is called "a rebel."

- A person is rebelling when he does something the authorities over him have told him not to do.
- A person can also rebel by refusing to do what the authorities have commanded him to do.
- Sometimes people rebel against their government or leader who is ruling over them.
- The term to "rebel" could also be translated as to "disobey" or to "revolt," depending on the context.
- "Rebellious" could also be translated as "continually disobedient" or "refusing to obey."
- The term "rebellion" means "refusal to obey" or "disobedience" or "law-breaking."
- The phrase "the rebellion" or "a rebellion" can also refer to an organized group of people who publicly rebel against ruling authorities by breaking the law and attacking leaders and other people. Often they try to get other people to join them in rebelling.

(See also: [authority](#), [governor](#))

#### Bible References:

- 1 Kings 12:18-19
- 1 Samuel 12:14
- 1 Timothy 01:9-11
- 2 Chronicles 10:17-19
- Acts 21:38
- Luke 23:19

#### Word Data:

- Strong's: H4754, H4775, H4776, H4777, H4779, H4780, H4784, H4805, H5327, H5627, H5637, H6586, H6588, H7300, H7846, G436, G485, G498, G506, G3893, G4955

#### Forms Found in the English ULB:

rebel, rebelled, rebelling, rebellion, rebellious, rebelliousness, rebels, revolt

## rebuke

### Related Ideas:

correct, correction

### Definition:

To rebuke is to give someone a stern verbal correction, often in order to help that person turn away from sin. Such a correction is a rebuke.

- A rebuke is typically given to prevent those who committed a wrong from further involving themselves in sin.
- The book of Proverbs instructs parents to rebuke their children when they are disobedient.
- The New Testament commands Christians to rebuke other believers when they are clearly disobeying God.

### Translation Suggestions:

- This could be translated by "sternly correct" or "admonish."
- The phrase "a rebuke" could be translated by "a stern correction" or "a strong criticism."
- "Without rebuke" could be translated as "without admonishing" or "without criticism."

(See also [admonish](#), [disobey](#))

### Bible References:

- Mark 01:23-26
- Mark 16:14
- Matthew 08:26-27
- Matthew 17:17-18

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H1605, H1606, H2778, H2781, H3198, H3256, H4045, H4148, H7626, H8156, H8433, G1649, G1651, G1969, G2008, G3679

### Forms Found in the English ULB:

correct, corrected, correction, corrections, corrects, give correction, rebuke, rebuked, rebukes

## reject

### Related Ideas:

deny, despise, refuse, rejection, scorn, set aside, stay away from, throw away

### Definition:

To "reject" someone or something means to refuse to accept that person or thing. The term "reject" can also mean to "refuse to believe in" something. To reject God or his laws means to refuse to obey him.

- To "deny" what someone says is to say that it is not true.
- To "deny" someone is to say that one does not associate with that person.
- To "despise" or "scorn" people or things is to have no respect for them.
- An "object of scorn" is someone or something that people have no respect for.

### Translation Suggestions

- Depending on the context, the term "reject" could also be translated by "not accept" or "stop helping" or "refuse to obey" or "stop obeying."

- In some languages the idea of "reject" is expressed as "push away" or "set aside" or "stay away from."
- In the expression "stone that the builders rejected," the term "rejected" could be translated as "refused to use" or "did not accept" or "threw away" or "got rid of as worthless."
- In the context of people who rejected God's commandments, rejected could be translated as "refused to obey" his commands or "stubbornly chose to not accept" God's laws.

(See also: [command](#), [disobey](#), [obey](#), [stiff-necked](#))

#### **Bible References:**

- Galatians 04:12-14
- Hosea 04:6-7
- Isaiah 41:09
- John 12:48-50
- Mark 07:09

#### **Word Data:**

- Strong's: H936, H937, H947, H959, H2151, H2186, H2778, H2781, H3988, H5006, H5034, H5186, H5203, H5307, H5541, H5800, G114, G483, G550, G579, G580, G581, G593, G683, G720, G1609, G1848, G3868

#### **Forms Found in the English ULB:**

denied, denies, deny, despise, despised, despises, refuse, refused, reject, rejected, rejecting, rejection, rejects, scorn, scorns, set ... aside, sets ... aside, stay away from, throw away, tossed aside

#### **save**

#### **Related Ideas:**

make well, preserve, safe, salvation

#### **Definition:**

The term "save" refers to keeping someone from experiencing something bad or harmful. To "be safe" means to be protected from harm or danger.

- In a physical sense, people can be saved or rescued from harm, danger, or death.
- In a spiritual sense, if a person has been "saved," then God, through Jesus' death on the cross, has forgiven him and rescued him from being punished in hell for his sin.
- People can save or rescue people from danger, but only God can save people from being punished eternally for their sins.

The term "salvation" refers to being saved or rescued from evil and danger.

- In the Bible, "salvation" usually refers to the spiritual and eternal deliverance granted by God to those who repent of their sins and believe in Jesus.
- The Bible also talks about God saving or delivering his people from their physical enemies.

#### **Translation Suggestions:**

- Ways to translate "save" could include "deliver" or "keep from harm" or "take out of harm's way" or "keep from dying."
- In the expression "whoever would save his life," the term "save" could also be translated as "preserve" or "protect."
- The term "safe" could be translated as "protected from danger" or "in a place where nothing can harm."

- The term "salvation" could also be translated using words related to "save" or "rescue," as in "God's saving people (from being punished for their sins)" or "God's rescuing his people (from their enemies)."
- "God is my salvation" could be translated as "God is the one who saves me."
- "You will draw water from the wells of salvation" could be translated as "You will be refreshed as with water because God is rescuing you."

(See also: [cross](#), [deliver](#), [punish](#), [sin](#), [Savior](#))

#### **Bible References:**

- Genesis 49:18
- Genesis 47:25-26
- Psalms 080:03
- Jeremiah 16:19-21
- Micah 06:3-5
- Luke 02:30
- Luke 08:36-37
- Acts 04:12
- Acts 28:28
- Acts 02:21
- Romans 01:16
- Romans 10:10
- Ephesians 06:17
- Philippians 01:28
- 1 Timothy 01:15-17
- Revelation 19:1-2

#### **Word Data:**

- Strong's: H983, H2421, H2502, H3444, H3467, H3468, H4190, H4422, H4581, H4931, H5337, H5338, H5756, H6308, H6403, H7682, H7965, H8104, H8199, H8668, G803, G804, G1295, G1508, G1515, G4982, G4991, G4992, G5198

#### **Forms Found in the English ULB:**

be made well, brought safely, brought safely through, place of safety, preserve, safe, safely, safety, salvation, save, saved, saves, saving

#### **servant**

#### **Related Ideas:**

assistant, attendant, hired worker, maidservant, office, serve, service

#### **Definition:**

The word "servant" refers to a person who works for another person, either by choice or by force. Some servants were slaves, and the surrounding text usually makes it clear whether or not a particular servant was a slave. In Bible times, there was less of a difference between a servant and a slave than there is today. Both servants and slaves were an important part of their master's household and many were treated almost like members of the family. Sometimes a servant would choose to become a lifetime servant to his master.

- A slave was a kind of servant who was the property of the person he worked for. The person who bought a slave was called his "owner" or "master." Some masters treated their slaves very cruelly, while other masters treated their slaves very well, as a servant who was a valued member of the household.
- In ancient times, some people became slaves to a person they owed money to in order to pay off their debt to that person.
- In the Bible, the phrase "I am your servant" was used as a sign of respect and service to a person of higher rank, such as a king. It did not mean that the person speaking was an actual servant.

- In the Old Testament, God's prophets and other people who worshiped God were often referred to as his "servants."
- In the New Testament, people who obeyed God through faith in Christ were often called his "servants."
- Christians are also called "slaves to righteousness," which is a metaphor that compares the commitment to obey God to a slave's commitment to obey his master.

The word "serve" means to do things to help other people. It can also mean to "worship."

- In the context of a person serving guests, this term means "care for" or "serve food to" or "provide food for." When Jesus told the disciples to "serve" the fish to the people, this could be translated as, "distribute" or "hand out" or "give."
- To "serve God" can be translated as to "worship and obey God" or to "do the work that God has commanded."
- People who teach others about God are said to serve both God and the ones they are teaching.
- The apostle Paul wrote to the Corinthian Christians about how they used to "serve" the old covenant. This refers to obeying the laws of Moses. Now they "serve" the new covenant. That is, because of Jesus' sacrifice on the cross, believers in Jesus are enabled by the Holy Spirit to please God and live holy lives.

The word "service" refers to the work that a servant does. It may also refer to worship.

The word "office" refers to the position or job that a servant has.

(See also: [commit](#), [enslave](#), [household](#), [lord](#), [obey](#), [righteous](#), [covenant](#), [law](#))

### **Bible References**

- Acts 04:29-31
- Acts 10:7-8
- Colossians 01:7-8
- Colossians 03:22-25
- Genesis 21:10-11
- Luke 12:47-48
- Mark 09:33-35
- Matthew 10:24-25
- Matthew 13:27-28
- 2 Timothy 02:3-5
- Acts 06:2-4
- Genesis 25:23
- Luke 04:8
- Luke 12:37-38
- Luke 22:26-27
- Mark 08:7-10
- Matthew 04:10-11
- Matthew 06:24

### **Word Data:**

- Strong's: H327, H519, H519, H4931, H5288, H5647, H5649, H5650, H5656, H5657, H5659, H5673, H6402, H6635, H7916, H8120, H8198, H8278, H8334, H8335, G1199, G1247, G1248, G1249, G1397, G1398, G1401, G1402, G2038, G2322, G2324, G2615, G2999, G3000, G3008, G3009, G3010, G3011, G3407, G3411, G3610, G3814, G3816, G4342, G5256, G5257

### **Forms Found in the English ULB:**

female servant, female servants, hired servant, hired servants, hired worker, maidservants, male servant, male servants, office, offices, one who serves, servant, servant girl, servant girls, servant's, servants, servants', serve, served, serves, service, services, serving

## sexual immorality

### Related Ideas:

fornicate, fornication, immoral

### Definition:

The term "sexual immorality" refers to sexual activity that takes place outside the marriage relationship of a man and a woman. This is against God's plan. Older English Bible versions call this "fornication."

- This term can refer to any kind of sexual activity that is against God's will, including homosexual acts and pornography.
- One type of sexual immorality is adultery, which is sexual activity specifically between a married person and someone who is not that person's spouse.
- Another type of sexual immorality is "prostitution," which involves being paid to have sex with someone.
- This term is also used figuratively to refer to Israel's unfaithfulness to God when they worshiped false gods.

### Translation Suggestions:

- The term "sexual immorality" could be translated as "immorality" as long as the correct meaning of the term is understood.
- Other ways to translate this term could include "wrong sexual acts" or "sex outside of marriage."
- This term should be translated in a different way from the term "adultery."
- The translation of this term's figurative uses should retain the literal term if possible since there is a common comparison in the Bible between unfaithfulness to God and unfaithfulness in the sexual relationship.

(See also: [adultery](#), [god](#), [prostitute](#), [faithful](#))

### Bible References:

- Acts 15:20
- Acts 21:25-26
- Colossians 03:5-8
- Ephesians 05:03
- Genesis 38:24-26
- Hosea 04:13-14
- Matthew 05:31-32
- Matthew 19:7-9

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H2181, H8457, G1608, G4202, G4203

### Forms Found in the English ULB:

fornicate, fornicates, fornication, fornications, immoral, immorality, sexual immorality

## shame

### Related Ideas:

ashamed, shameful, shameless, unashamed

### Definition:

The term "shame" refers to a painful feeling of being disgraced a person has because of something dishonorable or improper that he or someone else has done.

- Something that is "shameful" is "improper" or "dishonorable."
- The term "ashamed" describes how a person feels when he has done something shameful.
- The phrase "put to shame" means to cause someone to feel ashamed. It might be expose their sin or by defeating them.
- The prophet Isaiah said that those who make and worship idols will be put to shame.
- God can bring shame to a person who does not repent by exposing that person's sin and causing him to be humiliated.
- A person that is "unashamed" does not feel shame.
- A person is "shameless" if he does something shameful but does not feel ashamed.
- A "shameless act" is something a person should feel ashamed about doing, but he does not feel ashamed.

Sometimes the word "shame" is used figuratively to refer to a person's nakedness or private parts.

(See also: [god](#), [humble](#), [humiliate](#), [Isaiah](#), [repent](#), [sin](#), [worship](#))

### Bible References:

- 1 Peter 03:15-17
- 2 Kings 02:17
- 2 Samuel 13:13
- Luke 20:11
- Mark 08:38
- Mark 12:4-5

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H937, H954, H955, H1317, H1322, H5949, H2616, H2659, H2781, H3001, H3637, H3639, H3640, H7022, H7036, H8103, G149, G152, G153, G422, G808, G818, G819, G821, G1788, G1791, G1870, G2617, G3681, G3856, G5195

### Forms Found in the English ULB:

ashamed, make ... ashamed, put ... to shame, shame, shamed, shameful, shamefully, shameless, shamelessly, shames, unashamed

## shepherd

### Definition:

- A shepherd is a person who takes care of sheep. The verb to "shepherd" means to protect the sheep and provide them with food and water.
- Shepherds watch over the sheep, leading them to places with good food and water. Shepherds also keep the sheep from getting lost and protect them from wild animals.
- This term is often used metaphorically in the Bible to refer to taking care of people's spiritual needs. This includes teaching them what God has told them in the Bible and guiding them in the way they should live.
- In the Old Testament, God was called the "shepherd" of his people because he took care of all their needs and protected them. He also led and guided them.
- David was a shepherd who looked after sheep. God made David king over Israel to take care of the people of Israel in some ways like a shepherd takes care of sheep.
- In the New Testament, Jesus called himself the "good shepherd." The apostle Peter also referred to Jesus as "the Chief Shepherd" over the Church.
- Also, in the New Testament, the term "shepherd" was used to refer to a person who was a spiritual leader over other believers. The word translated as "pastor" is the same word that is translated as "shepherd." The elders and overseers were also called shepherds.



## Translation Suggestions

- When used literally, the action "shepherd" could be translated as "take care of sheep" or "watch over sheep."
- The person "shepherd" could be translated as "person who takes care of sheep" or "sheep tender" or "sheep caregiver."
- When used as a metaphor, different ways to translate this term could include "spiritual shepherd" or "spiritual leader" or "one who is like a shepherd" or "one who cares for his people like a shepherd cares for his sheep" or "one who leads his people like a shepherd guides his sheep" or "one who takes care of God's sheep."
- In some contexts, "shepherd" could be translated as "leader" or "guide" or "caregiver."
- The spiritual expression to "shepherd" could be translated as to "take care of" or to "spiritually nourish" or to "guide and teach" or to "lead and take care of (like a shepherd cares for sheep)."
- In figurative uses, it is best to use or include the literal word for "shepherd" in the translation of this term.

(See also: [believe](#), [Canaan](#), [church](#), [Moses](#), [pastor](#), [sheep](#), [spirit](#))

## Bible References:

- Genesis 49:24
- Luke 02:09
- Mark 06:34
- Mark 14:26-27
- Matthew 02:06
- Matthew 09:36
- Matthew 25:32
- Matthew 26:31

## Word Data:

- Strong's: H6629, H7462, H7469, H7473, G750, G4165, G4166

## Forms Found in the English ULB:

chief shepherd, herdsman, herdsmen, keeper, shepherd, shepherd's, shepherded, shepherding, shepherds

## sin

## Related Ideas:

sinful, sinner

## Definition:

The term "sin" refers to actions, thoughts, and words that are against God's will and laws. Sin can also refer to not doing something that God wants us to do.

- Sin includes anything we do that does not obey or please God, even things that other people don't know about.
- Thoughts and actions that disobey God's will are called "sinful."
- Because Adam sinned, all human beings are born with a "sinful nature," a nature that controls them and causes them to sin.
- A "sinner" is someone who sins, so every human being is a sinner.
- Sometimes the word "sinners" was used by religious people like the Pharisees to refer to people who didn't keep the law as well as the Pharisees thought they should.
- The term "sinner" was also used for people who were considered to be worse sinners than other people. For example, this label was given to tax collectors and prostitutes.

## Translation Suggestions:

- The term "sin" could be translated with a word or phrase that means "disobedience to God" or "going against God's will" or "evil behavior and thoughts" or "wrongdoing."

- To "sin" could also be translated as to "disobey God" or to "do wrong."
- Depending on the context "sinful" could be translated as "full of wrongdoing" or "wicked" or "immoral" or "evil" or "rebellious against God."
- Depending on the context the term "sinner" could be translated with a word or phrase that means, "person who sins" or "person who does wrong things" or "person who disobeys God" or "person who disobeys the law."
- The term "sinners" could be translated by a word or phrase that means "very sinful people" or "people considered to be very sinful" or "immoral people."
- Ways to translate "tax collectors and sinners" could include "people who collect money for the government, and other very sinful people" or "very sinful people, including (even) tax collectors."
- In expressions like "slaves to sin" or "ruled by sin," the term "sin" could be translated as "disobedience" or "evil desires and actions."
- Make sure the translation of this term can include sinful behavior and thoughts, even those that other people don't see or know about.
- The term "sin" should be general, and different from the terms for "wickedness" and "evil."

(See also: [disobey](#), [evil](#), [flesh](#), [tax](#))

### **Bible References:**

- 1 Chronicles 09:1-3
- 1 John 01:10
- 1 John 02:02
- 2 Samuel 07:12-14
- Acts 03:19
- Daniel 09:24
- Genesis 04:07
- Hebrews 12:02
- Isaiah 53:11
- Jeremiah 18:23
- Leviticus 04:14
- Luke 15:18
- Matthew 12:31
- Romans 06:23
- Romans 08:04

### **Word Data:**

- Strong's: H817, H819, H2398, H2399, H2400, H2401, H2402, H2403, H2408, H2409, H6588, H7683, H7686, G93, G264, G265, G266, G268, G361, G3781, G3900, G4258

### **Forms Found in the English ULB:**

sin, sinful, sinned, sinner, sinners, sinning, sins

### **sin**

### **Related Ideas:**

sinful, sinner

### **Definition:**

The term "sin" refers to actions, thoughts, and words that are against God's will and laws. Sin can also refer to not doing something that God wants us to do.

- Sin includes anything we do that does not obey or please God, even things that other people don't know about.
- Thoughts and actions that disobey God's will are called "sinful."
- Because Adam sinned, all human beings are born with a "sinful nature," a nature that controls them and causes them to sin.
- A "sinner" is someone who sins, so every human being is a sinner.

- Sometimes the word "sinners" was used by religious people like the Pharisees to refer to people who didn't keep the law as well as the Pharisees thought they should.
- The term "sinner" was also used for people who were considered to be worse sinners than other people. For example, this label was given to tax collectors and prostitutes.

### Translation Suggestions:

- The term "sin" could be translated with a word or phrase that means "disobedience to God" or "going against God's will" or "evil behavior and thoughts" or "wrongdoing."
- To "sin" could also be translated as to "disobey God" or to "do wrong."
- Depending on the context "sinful" could be translated as "full of wrongdoing" or "wicked" or "immoral" or "evil" or "rebellious against God."
- Depending on the context the term "sinner" could be translated with a word or phrase that means, "person who sins" or "person who does wrong things" or "person who disobeys God" or "person who disobeys the law."
- The term "sinners" could be translated by a word or phrase that means "very sinful people" or "people considered to be very sinful" or "immoral people."
- Ways to translate "tax collectors and sinners" could include "people who collect money for the government, and other very sinful people" or "very sinful people, including (even) tax collectors."
- In expressions like "slaves to sin" or "ruled by sin," the term "sin" could be translated as "disobedience" or "evil desires and actions."
- Make sure the translation of this term can include sinful behavior and thoughts, even those that other people don't see or know about.
- The term "sin" should be general, and different from the terms for "wickedness" and "evil."

(See also: [disobey](#), [evil](#), [flesh](#), [tax](#))

### Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 09:1-3
- 1 John 01:10
- 1 John 02:02
- 2 Samuel 07:12-14
- Acts 03:19
- Daniel 09:24
- Genesis 04:07
- Hebrews 12:02
- Isaiah 53:11
- Jeremiah 18:23
- Leviticus 04:14
- Luke 15:18
- Matthew 12:31
- Romans 06:23
- Romans 08:04

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H817, H819, H2398, H2399, H2400, H2401, H2402, H2403, H2408, H2409, H6588, H7683, H7686, G93, G264, G265, G266, G268, G361, G3781, G3900, G4258

### Forms Found in the English ULB:

sin, sinful, sinned, sinner, sinners, sinning, sins

### slander

### Related Ideas:

slanderer, slanderous, speak evil about

**Definition:**

Slander consists of negative, defaming things spoken (not written) about another person. To say such things (not to write them) about someone is to slander that person. The person saying such things is a slanderer.

- Slander may be a true report or a false accusation, but its effect is to cause others to think negatively of the person being slandered.
- To "slander" could be translated as to "speak against" or to "spread an evil report" or to "defame."
- The word "slanderer" could also be translated as "tale-bearer."

(See also: [blasphemy](#))

**Bible References:**

- 1 Corinthians 04:13
- 1 Timothy 03:11
- 2 Corinthians 06:8-10
- Mark 07:20-23

**Word Data:**

- Strong's: H1681, H1696, H1848, H3960, H5791, H7270, H7400, H8267, G987, G988, G1228, G1426, G2635, G2636, G2637, G3059, G3060

**Forms Found in the English ULB:**

slander, slandered, slanderer, slanderers, slandering, slanderous, slanders, speak evil about, spoken of as evil

**son****Definition:**

The male offspring of a man and a woman is called their "son" for his entire life. He is also called a son of that man and a son of that woman. An "adopted son" is a male who has been legally placed into the position of being a son.

- "Son" was often used figuratively in the Bible to refer to any male descendant, such as a grandson or great-grandson.
- The term "son" can also be used as a polite form of address to a boy or man who is younger than the speaker.
- Sometimes "sons of God" was used in the New Testament to refer to believers in Christ.
- God called Israel his "firstborn son." This refers to God's choosing of the nation of Israel to be his special people. It is through them that God's message of redemption and salvation came, with the result that many other people have become his spiritual children.
- The phrase "son of" often has the figurative meaning "person having the characteristics of." Examples of this include "sons of the light," "sons of disobedience," "a son of peace," and "sons of thunder."
- The phrase "son of" is also used to tell who a person's father is. This phrase is used in genealogies and many other places.
- Using "son of" to give the name of the father frequently helps distinguish people who have the same name. For example, "Azariah son of Zadok" and "Azariah son of Nathan" in 1 Kings 4, and "Azariah son of Amaziah" in 2 Kings 15 are three different men.

**Translation Suggestions:**

- In most occurrences of this term, it is best to translate "son" by the literal term in the language that is used to refer to a son.
- When translating the term "Son of God," the project language's common term for "son" should be used.

- When used to refer to a descendant rather than a direct son, the term "descendant" could be used, as in referring to Jesus as the "descendant of David" or in genealogies where sometimes "son" referred to a male descendant who was not an actual son.
- Sometimes "sons" can be translated as "children," when both males and females are being referred to. For example, "sons of God" could be translated as "children of God" since this expression also includes girls and women.
- The figurative expression "son of" could also be translated as "someone who has the characteristics of" or "someone who is like" or "someone who has" or "someone who acts like."

(See also: [Azariah](#), [descendant](#), [father](#), [firstborn](#), [Son of God](#), [sons of God](#))

#### **Bible References:**

- 1 Chronicles 18:15
- 1 Kings 13:02
- 1 Thessalonians 05:05
- Galatians 04:07
- Hosea 11:01
- Isaiah 09:06
- Matthew 03:17
- Matthew 05:09
- Matthew 08:12
- Nehemiah 10:28

#### **Word Data:**

- Strong's: H1060, H1121, H1123, H1247, H1248, H3173, H3206, H3211, H5209, H5220, G3816, G5043, G5207

#### **Forms Found in the English ULB:**

son, son's, sons

#### **spirit**

#### **Related Ideas:**

ghost, spiritual

#### **Definition:**

The term "spirit" refers to the non-physical part of people which cannot be seen. When a person dies, his spirit leaves his body. "Spirit" can also refer to an attitude or emotional state.

- The term "spirit" can refer to a being that does not have a physical body, especially an evil spirit.
- A person's spirit is the part of him that can know God and believe in him.
- In general, the term "spiritual" describes anything in the non-physical world.
- In the Bible, it especially refers to anything that relates to God, specifically to the Holy Spirit.
- For example, "spiritual food" refers to God's teachings, which give nourishment to a person's spirit, and "spiritual wisdom" refers to the knowledge and righteous behavior that come from the power of the Holy Spirit.
- God is a spirit and he created other spirit beings, who do not have physical bodies.
- Angels are spirit beings, including those who rebelled against God and became evil spirits.
- The term "spirit of" can also mean "having the characteristics of," such as in "spirit of wisdom" or "in the spirit of Elijah."
- Examples of "spirit" as an attitude or emotion would include "spirit of fear" and "spirit of jealousy."

#### **Translation Suggestions:**

- Depending on the context, some ways to translate "spirit" might include "non-physical being" or "inside part" or "inner being."
- In some contexts, the term "spirit" could be translated as "evil spirit" or "evil spirit being."

- Sometimes the term "spirit" is used to express the feelings of a person, as in "my spirit was grieved in my inmost being." This could also be translated as "I felt grieved in my spirit" or "I felt deeply grieved."
- The phrase "spirit of" could be translated as "character of" or "influence of" or "attitude of" or "thinking (that is) characterized by."
- Depending on the context, "spiritual" could be translated as "non-physical" or "from the Holy Spirit" or "God's" or "part of the non-physical world."
- The figurative expression "spiritual milk" could also be translated as "basic teachings from God" or "God's teachings that nourish the spirit (like milk does)."
- The phrase "spiritual maturity" could be translated as "godly behavior that shows obedience to the Holy Spirit."
- The term "spiritual gift" could be translated as "special ability that the Holy Spirit gives"

(See also: [angel](#), [demon](#), [Holy Spirit](#), [soul](#), [divination](#))

#### **Bible References:**

- 1 Corinthians 05:05
- 1 John 04:03
- 1 Thessalonians 05:23
- Acts 05:09
- Colossians 01:09
- Ephesians 04:23
- Genesis 07:21-22
- Isaiah 04:04
- Mark 01:23-26
- Matthew 26:41
- Philippians 01:27

#### **Word Data:**

- Strong's: H178, H5397, H7307, H7308, G4151, G4152, G4153, G4861, G5326, G5427

#### **Forms Found in the English ULB:**

ghost, spirit, spirits, spiritual, spiritually

#### **suffer**

#### **Related Ideas:**

misery

#### **Definition:**

The terms "suffer" and "suffering" refer to experiencing something very unpleasant, such as illness, pain, or other hardships.

- When people are persecuted or when they are sick, they suffer.
- Sometimes people suffer because of wrong things they have done; other times they suffer because of sin and disease in the world.
- Suffering can be physical, such as feeling pain or sickness. It can also be emotional, such as feeling fear, sadness, or loneliness.
- 'Misery' is what a person feels when they suffer.

#### **Translation Suggestions:**

- The term "suffer" can be translated as "feel pain" or "endure difficulty" or "experience hardships" or "go through difficult and painful experiences."
- Depending on the context, "suffering" could be translated as "extremely difficult circumstances" or "severe hardships" or "experiencing hardship" or "time of painful experiences."
- The phrase "suffer thirst" could be translated as "experience thirst" or "suffer with thirst."
- To "suffer violence" could also be translated as "undergo violence" or "be harmed by violent acts."

**Bible References:**

- 1 Thessalonians 02:14-16
- 2 Thessalonians 01:3-5
- 2 Timothy 01:08
- Acts 07:11-13
- Isaiah 53:11
- Jeremiah 06:6-8
- Matthew 16:21
- Psalms 022:24
- Revelation 01:09
- Romans 05:3-5

**Word Data:**

- Strong's: H816, H943, H1741, H1934, H4531, G4912, H5142, H5375, H5999, H6001, H6031, H6040, H6041, H6090, H6770, H6869, H6887, H7489, H7661, G91, G941, G971, G2210, G2346, G2347, G2552, G2553, G2561, G3804, G3958, G4310, G4778, G4777, G4841, G5004

**Forms Found in the English ULB:**

miseries, suffer, suffered, suffering, sufferings, suffers

**the sea**

**Facts:**

In the Bible, the "Great Sea" or "western sea" refers to what is now called the "Mediterranean Sea," which was the largest body of water known to the people of Bible times.

- The Mediterranean Sea is bordered by : Israel (east), Europe (north and west), and Africa (south).
- This sea was very important in ancient times for trade and travel since it bordered so many countries. Cities and people groups located on the coast of this sea were very prosperous because of how easy it was to access goods from other countries by boat.
- Since the Great Sea was located to the west of Israel, it was sometimes referred to as the "western sea."

(See also: [Israel](#), [people group](#), [prosper](#))

**Bible References:**

- Ezekiel 47:15-17
- Ezekiel 47:18-20
- Joshua 15:3-4
- Numbers 13:27-29

**Word Data:**

- Strong's: H314, H1419, H3220

**Forms Found in the English ULB:**

the sea, the Great Sea, the western sea, Mediterranean Sea

## time

### Definitions:

In the Bible the term "time" was often used to refer to a specific season or period of time when certain events took place. It has a meaning similar to "age" or "epoch" or "season."

- In both Daniel and Revelation speak of a "time" of great trouble or tribulation that will come upon the earth.
- In the phrase "time, times, and half a time" the term "time" means "year." This phrase refers to a three-and-a-half-year period of time during the great tribulation at the end of this present age.
- "Time" can mean "occasion" in a phrase like "third time." The phrase "many times" can mean "on many occasions."
- To be "on time" means to do something when expected or needed, not late.
- Depending on the context, the term "time" could be translated as, "season" or "time period" or "moment" or "event" or "occurrence."

(See also: [age](#), [tribulation](#))

### Bible References:

- Acts 01:07
- Daniel 12:1-2
- Mark 11:11
- Matthew 08:29
- Psalms 068:28-29
- Revelation 14:15

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H116, H227, H1697, H1755, H2165, H2166, H2233, H2465, H3027, H3117, H3118, H3119, H3259, H3427, H4150, H4279, H4489, H4557, H4592, H5331, H5703, H5732, H5750, H5769, H6235, H6256, H6440, H6471, H6924, H7105, H7138, H7223, H7272, H7637, H7651, H7655, H7659, H7674, H8027, H8032, H8138, H8145, H8160, H8462, H8543, G744, G530, G1074, G1208, G1441, G1597, G1626, G2034, G2119, G2121, G2250, G2540, G3461, G3568, G3764, G3819, G3999, G4181, G4183, G4218, G4287, G4340, G4455, G5151, G5305, G5550, G5551, G5610

### Forms Found in the English ULB:

time, times

## trust

### Related Ideas:

entrust, trustworthiness, trustworthy

### Definition:

To "trust" something or someone is to believe that the thing or person is true or dependable. That belief is also called "trust." A "trustworthy" person is one you can trust to do and say what is right and true, and therefore one who has the quality of "trustworthiness."

- Trust is closely related to faith. If we trust someone, we have faith in that person to do what they promised to do.
- Having trust in someone also means depending on that person.
- To "trust in" Jesus means to believe that he is God, to believe that he died on the cross to pay for our sins, and to rely on him to save us.
- A "trustworthy saying" refers to something that is said that can be counted on to be true.
- For one person to "entrust" something to a second person is for the first person to give that thing to the second person and expect that the second person will do what the first person tells him to do.



### Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate "trust" could include "believe" or "have faith" or "have confidence" or "depend on."
- The phrase "put your trust in" is very similar in meaning to "trust in."
- The term "trustworthy" could be translated as "dependable" or "reliable" or "can always be trusted."

(See also: [believe](#), [confidence](#), [faith](#), [faithful](#), [true](#))

### Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 09:22-24
- 1 Timothy 04:09
- Hosea 10:12-13
- Isaiah 31:1-2
- Nehemiah 13:13
- Psalm 031:05
- Titus 03:8

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H530, H539, H540, H571, H982, H1556, H2620, H3176, H4009, H4268, H7365, G1679, G3860, G3982, G4100, G4103

### Forms Found in the English ULB:

entrust, entrusted, entrusting, trust, trusted, trusting, trusts, trustworthiness, trustworthy

## understand

### Related Ideas:

argument, craftiness, insight, intelligent, realize, unintentionally, without understanding

### Definition:

The term "understand" means to hear or receive information and know what it means.

- The term "understanding" can refer to "knowledge" or "wisdom" or realizing how to do something.
- To understand someone can also mean to know how that person is feeling.
- A person who is "without understanding" does not understand.
- While walking on the road to Emmaus, Jesus caused the disciples to understand the meaning of the scriptures about the Messiah.
- Depending on the context, the term "understand" could be translated by "know" or "believe" or "comprehend" or "know what (something) means."
- Often the term "understanding" can be translated by "knowledge" or "wisdom" or "insight."
- "Arguments" are statements that one person makes to share his understanding with another person and to convince that other person to understand something the same way.
- "Craftiness" is understanding used for evil.
- An "intelligent" person thinks clearly and learns quickly.
- To do something "unintentionally" is to do it without knowing or by accident or without intending to do it.

(See also: [believe](#), [know](#), [wise](#))

### Bible References:

- Job 34:16-17
- Luke 02:47
- Luke 08:10
- Matthew 13:12
- Matthew 13:14

- Proverbs 03:05

#### Word Data:

- Strong's: H995, H998, H999, H1847, H2940, H3045, H3820, H3823, H3824, H4486, H7200, H7919, H7922, H7924, H8085, H8394, G50, G144, G145, G191, G801, G1097, G1108, G1271, G1380, G1492, G1921, G1922, G1987, G1990, G2638, G2657, G3539, G3563, G4894, G4907, G4908, G4920, G5424, G5428, G5429

#### Forms Found in the English ULB:

arguments, craftiness, gain understanding, gives ... insight, insight, intelligent, realize, realized, understand, understanding, understands, understood, unintentionally, without understanding

### vision

#### Definitions:

The term "vision" refers to something that a person sees. It especially refers to something unusual or supernatural that God shows people in order to give them a message.

- Usually, visions are seen while the person is awake. However, sometimes a vision is something a person sees in a dream while asleep.
- God sends visions to tell people something that is very important. For example, Peter was shown a vision to tell him that God wanted him to welcome Gentiles.

#### Translation Suggestion

- The phrase "saw a vision" could be translated as "saw something unusual from God" or "God showed him something special."
- Some languages may not have separate words for "vision" and "dream." So a sentence such as "Daniel had dreams and visions in his mind" could be translated as something like "Daniel was dreaming while asleep and God caused him to see unusual things."

(See also: [dream](#))

#### Bible References:

- Acts 09:10-12
- Acts 10:3-6
- Acts 10:11
- Acts 12:9-10
- Luke 01:22
- Luke 24:23
- Matthew 17:9-10

#### Word Data:

- Strong's: H2372, H2376, H2377, H2378, H2380, H2384, H4236, H4758, H4759, H7203, H7723, H8602, G3701, G3705, G3706

#### Forms Found in the English ULB:

vision, visions

### walk

#### Definition:

The term "walk" is often used in a figurative sense to mean "live."

- "Enoch walked with God" means that Enoch lived in a close relationship with God.

- To "walk by the Spirit" means to be guided by the Holy Spirit so that we do things that please and honor God.
- To "walk in" God's commands or God's ways means to "live in obedience to" his commands, that is, to "obey his commands" or "do his will."
- When God says he will "walk among" his people, it means that he is living among them or closely interacting with them.
- To "walk contrary to" means to live or behave in a way that is against something or someone.
- To "walk after" means to seek or pursue someone or something. It can also mean to act in the same way as someone else.

### Translation Suggestions:

- It is best to translate "walk" literally, as long as the correct meaning will be understood.
- Otherwise, figurative uses of "walk" could also be translated by "live" or "act" or "behave."
- The phrase "walk by the Spirit" could be translated by, "live in obedience to the Holy Spirit" or "behave in a way that is pleasing to the Holy Spirit" or "do things that are pleasing to God as the Holy Spirit guides you."
- To "walk in God's commands" could be translated by "live by God's commands" or "obey God's commands."
- The phrase "walked with God" could be translated as, "lived in close relationship with God by obeying and honoring him."

(See also: [Holy Spirit](#), [honor](#))

### Bible References:

- 1 John 01:07
- 1 Kings 02:04
- Colossians 02:07
- Galatians 05:25
- Genesis 17:01
- Isaiah 02:05
- Jeremiah 13:10
- Micah 04:02

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H1869, H1980, H1981, H3212, H4108, G1704, G4043, G4748

### Forms Found in the English ULB:

walk, walk around, walked, walking, walking around, walks

### well

### Related Ideas:

cistern

### Definition:

The terms "well" and "cistern" refer to two different kinds of sources for water in Bible times.

- A well is a deep hole dug into the ground so that underground water can flow into it.
- A cistern is a deep hole dug into rock that was used as a holding tank for collecting rain water.
- Cisterns were usually dug into rock and sealed with plaster to keep the water in. A "broken cistern" happened when the plaster became cracked so that the water leaked out.
- Cisterns were often located in the courtyard area of people's homes to catch the rainwater that would run off the roof.
- Wells were often located where they could be accessed by several families or a whole community.
- Because water was very important for both people and livestock, the right to use a well was often a cause of strife and conflict.

- Both wells and cisterns were usually covered with a large stone to prevent anything falling in it. Often there was a rope with a bucket or pot attached to it to bring the water up to the surface.
- Sometimes a dry cistern was used as a place to imprison someone, such as happened to Joseph and Jeremiah.
- These terms are similar in meaning. The main difference is that a well continually receives water from underground springs, whereas a cistern is a holding tank for water that usually comes from rain.

#### **Translation Suggestions:**

- Ways to translate "well" could include "deep water hole" or "deep hole for spring water" or "deep hole for drawing water."
- The term "cistern" could be translated as "stone water pit" or "deep and narrow pit for water" or "underground tank for holding water."

(See also: [Jeremiah](#), [prison](#), [strife](#))

#### **Bible References:**

- 1 Chronicles 11:17
- 2 Samuel 17:17-18
- Genesis 16:14
- Luke 14:4-6
- Numbers 20:17

#### **Word Data:**

- Strong's: H875, H953, H1360, H4002, H4599, H4726, H4841, G4077, G5421

#### **Forms Found in the English ULB:**

cistern, cisterns, well, wells

#### **word**

#### **Definition:**

A "word" refers to something that someone has said. In the Bible, it almost always refers to an entire message, not just one word.

- An example of this is when the angel told Zechariah, "You did not believe my words," which means, "You did not believe what I said."
- Sometimes "word" refers to speech in general, such as "powerful in word and deed" which means "powerful in speech and behavior."
- Often in the Bible "the word" refers to everything God has said or commanded, as in "the word of God" or "the word of truth."
- A very special use of this term is when Jesus is called "the Word." For these last two meanings, see [word of God](#)

#### **Translation Suggestions:**

- Different ways of translating "word" or "words" include "teaching" or "message" or "news" or "a saying" or "what was said."

(See also: [word of God](#))

#### **Bible References:**

- 2 Timothy 04:02
- Acts 08:04
- Colossians 04:03
- James 01:18
- Jeremiah 27:04

- John 01:03
- John 01:14
- Luke 08:15
- Matthew 02:08
- Matthew 07:27

**Word Data:**

- Strong's: H561, H562, H565, H1697, H1703, H2656, H2706, H4405, H4406, H7878, H8052, G518, G1024, G1310, G3054, G3055, G3056, G4086, G4487, G5023, G5537, G5542

**Forms Found in the English ULB:**

word, words, message, messages

**work**

**Related Ideas:**

act, deed, fellow worker

**Definition:**

In the Bible, the terms "work," "deed," and "act" are used to refer generally to things that God or people do.

- God's "works" and the "work of his hands" are expressions that refer to all the things he does or has done, including creating the world, saving sinners, providing for the needs of all creation and keeping the entire universe in place. The terms "deeds" and "acts" are also used to refer to God's miracles in expressions such as "mighty acts" or "marvelous deeds."
- The Holy Spirit empowers believers to do good works, which are also called "good fruit."
- The term "work" can also refer to "service" or "ministry."
- People are not saved by their good works; they are saved through faith in Jesus.
- The term "fellow worker" means someone who does a ministry along with someone else.

**Translation Suggestions:**

- Other ways to translate "works" or "deeds" could be "actions" or "things that are done."
- When referring to God's "works" or "deeds" and the "work of his hands," these expressions could also be translated as "miracles" or "mighty acts" or "amazing things he does."
- The expression "the work of God" could be translated as "the things that God is doing" or "the miracles God does" or "the amazing things that God does" or "everything God has accomplished."
- The expression "your work in the Lord" could also be translated as "what you do for the Lord."
- The expression "examine your own work" could also be translated as "make sure what you are doing is God's will" or "make sure that what you are doing pleases God."
- The expression "the work of the Holy Spirit" could be translated as "the empowering of the Holy Spirit" or "the ministry of the Holy Spirit" or "the things that the Holy Spirit does."

(See also: [fruit](#), [Holy Spirit](#), [miracle](#))

**Bible References:**

- 1 John 03:12
- Acts 02:8-11
- Daniel 04:37
- Exodus 34:10-11
- Galatians 02:15-16
- James 02:17
- Matthew 16:27-28
- Micah 02:07
- Romans 03:28
- Titus 03:4-5

**Word Data:**

- Strong's: H1576, H4399, H4566, H4567, H4611, H4639, H4659, H5673, H5949, H5998, H6213, H6466, H6468, G1754, G2038, G2040, G2041, G2716, G3173

**Forms Found in the English ULB:**

act, action, actions, activities, acts, deed, deeds, fellow worker, fellow workers, work, works

**world**

**Related Ideas:**

universe, worldly

**Definition:**

The term "world" usually refers to the part of the universe where people live: the earth. The term "worldly" describes the evil values and behaviors of people living in this world.

- In its most general sense, the term "world" refers to the heavens and the earth, as well as everything in them.
- In many contexts, "world" actually means "people in the world."
- Sometimes it is implied that this refers to the evil people on earth or the people who do not obey God.
- The apostles also used "world" to refer to the selfish behaviors and corrupt values of the people living in this world. This can include self-righteous religious practices which are based on human efforts.
- People and things characterized by these values are said to be "worldly."

**Translation Suggestions:**

- Depending on the context, "world" could also be translated as "universe" or "people of this world" or "corrupt things in the world" or "evil attitudes of people in the world."
- The phrase "all the world" often means "many people" and refers to the people living in a certain region. For example, "all the world came to Egypt" could be translated as "many people from the surrounding countries came to Egypt" or "people from all the countries surrounding Egypt came there."
- Another way to translate "all the world went to their hometown to be registered in the Roman census" would be "many of the people living in regions ruled by the Roman empire went..."
- Depending on the context, the term "worldly" could be translated as, "evil" or "sinful" or "selfish" or "ungodly" or "corrupt" or "influenced by the corrupt values of people in this world."
- The phrase "saying these things in the world" can be translated as "saying these things to the people of the world."
- In other contexts, "in the world" could also be translated as "living among the people of the world" or "living among ungodly people."

(See also: [corrupt](#), [heaven](#), [Rome](#), [godly](#))

**Bible References:**

- 1 John 02:15
- 1 John 04:05
- 1 John 05:05
- John 01:29
- Matthew 13:36-39

**Word Data:**

- Strong's: H776, H2309, H2465, H2717, H5769, H8398, G165, G1093, G2886, G2889, G3625

**Forms Found in the English ULB:**

universe, world, world's, worldly

---

# Translation Words

## Adan

Naparsua ni Adan a ka-as-asping ti Dios. Pinarsua ti Dios ni Adan nga addaan iti adu a kababalin a kas kenkuana, a kas iti kinasiasinona, ti kabaelan nga agayat, agpili, naalibtak, makikadua ken makitungtong, ken adu pay.

- Ni Adan ti kaunaan a tao.
- Binukel isuna ti Dios manipud iti pitak ket inangsanna isuna iti biag.
- No dinggen ti panagisao ti nagan nga "Adan" iti sao a Hebreo ket agpada iti "nalabbaga a pitak" wenno "tapok."
- Ti nagan nga "Adan" ket kapada ti sao idia Daan a Tulag para iti "sangkataw-an" wenno "tattao."
- Amin a tattao ket kaputotan da Adan ken Eva.

Saan a nagtulnog iti Dios da Adan ken Eva. Inaramidda no ania ti imbaga ti Dios a saanda nga aramiden. Daytoy ti nangisina kadakuada manipud iti Dios a nangiyeg iti naispiritoan ken nainlasagan nga ipapatayda, ken iti lubong nga inaramid ti Dios.

## Amen, pudno unay

Ti balikas nga "amen" ket sao a nausar tapno iyunay-unay wenno ipaganetget no ania ti ibagbaga iti maysa a tao. Masansan daytoy a naipatarus a kas "pudno unay" no daytoy ket imbaga ni Hesus.

- No nausar a pangleppas iti kararag, ti "amen" ket mangibaga iti pananganamong idia kararag wenno panangiyebkas ti tartarigagay tapno iti kararag ket maipatungpal.
- Kadagiti sursurona, inusar ni Jesus ti "amen" tapno pasingkeda no ania ti imbaga. Kanayonna a pasarunoan daya iti "Ket ibagak kadakayo" tapno ipakaammo ti sabali a maisuro a maiyannatop no ania ti ibagbagana.
- Sumagmamano a nakaitarusan ti Ilocano ket maipatarus daytoy a kas "pudno unay." Nausar tapno iyunay-unay ti maysa a banag wenno ipakaammo a ti naibaga ket napasnek wenno agpayso.

Dagiti Singasing iti Panangipatarus

- Ibilang pay no ti pangpanggepen a pagsasao ket adda iti naisangsangayan a sao wenno dagiti ragup ti sasao a nausar tapno ipaganetget ti maysa a banag a naibaga.
- No nausar a pangleppas ti kararag wenno no patalgedan ti maysa a banag, ti "amen" ket mabalin nga ipatarus a kas, "mapasamak koma a kasdiay" wenno "sapay koma ta mapasamak" wenno "daya ket pudno."
- Idi kinuna ni Jesus, "ibagak kadakayo ti pudno," daytoy ket mabalin met nga ipatarus a kas, "sipapasnek nga ibagak kadakayo" wenno "Daya ket pudno ken ibagak pay kadakayo."
- Ti ragup ti sasao a, "pudno, pudno ti ibagak kadakayo" ket mabalin nga ipatarus a kas "Ibagak kadakayo daytoy a napudno unay" wenno "Ibagak kadakayo daytoy a napasnek unay" wenno "pudno no ania ti ibagbagak kadakayo."

## Amen, pudno unay

Ti balikas nga "amen" ket sao a nausar tapno iyunay-unay wenno ipaganetget no ania ti ibagbaga iti maysa a tao. Masansan daytoy a naipatarus a kas "pudno unay" no daytoy ket imbaga ni Hesus.

- No nausar a pangleppas iti kararag, ti "amen" ket mangibaga iti pananganamong idia kararag wenno panangiyebkas ti tartarigagay tapno iti kararag ket maipatungpal.
- Kadagiti sursurona, inusar ni Jesus ti "amen" tapno pasingkeda no ania ti imbaga. Kanayonna a pasarunoan daya iti "Ket ibagak kadakayo" tapno ipakaammo ti sabali a maisuro a maiyannatop no ania ti ibagbagana.
- Sumagmamano a nakaitarusan ti Ilocano ket maipatarus daytoy a kas "pudno unay." Nausar tapno iyunay-unay ti maysa a banag wenno ipakaammo a ti naibaga ket napasnek wenno agpayso.

Dagiti Singasing iti Panangipatarus

- Ibilang pay no ti pangpanggepen a pagsasao ket adda iti naisangsangayan a sao wenno dagiti ragup ti sasao a nausar tapno ipaganetget ti maysa a banag a naibaga.
- No nausar a pangleppas ti kararag wenno no patalgedan ti maysa a banag, ti "amen" ket mabalin nga ipatarus a kas, "mapasamak koma a kasdiay" wenno "sapay koma ta mapasamak" wenno "dayta ket pudno."
- Idi kinuna ni Jesus, "ibagak kadakayo ti pudno," daytoy ket mabalin met nga ipatarus a kas, "sipapasnek nga ibagak kadakayo" wenno "Dayta ket pudno ken ibagak pay kadakayo."
- Ti ragup ti sasao a, "pudno, pudno ti ibagak kadakayo" ket mabalin nga ipatarus a kas "Ibagak kadakayo daytoy a napudno unay" wenno "Ibagak kadakayo daytoy a napasnek unay" wenno "pudno no ania ti ibagbagak kadakayo."

## Apo

Ti dakdakamaten ti balikas nga "Apo" ket isu ti agtagikua ken agituray kadagiti tattao. No daytoy ket maikadakkal iti panangisurat, daytoy ket paulo wenno awag a para iti Dios.

- Iti Daan a Tulag, nausar daytoy a balikas a dakamatenna ti Dios a kas kadagiti, "Apo Dios a Mannakabalin-amin" wenno "Yahweh nga Apo" wenno "Yahweh nga Apotayo."
- Iti Baro a Tulag, inusar dagiti apostol daytoy a balikas iti panangisao a kas kadagiti, "Apo Jesus" ken "Apo Jesu-Cristo," a sarsaritaenna a ni Jesus ket Dios.
- Iti ULB ken UDB, ti paulo nga, "Apo" ket nausar laeng tapno ipatarus ti pudno a pagsasao a Hebreo ken Griego a ti kayatna a sawen ket "Apo." Saan a pulos daytoy a nausar a kas panangipatarus iti nagan ti Dios a (Yahweh) a kas iti naaramid kadagiti dadduma a patarus.

Dagiti Singasing iti Panangipatarus

- Dagiti sumagmamano a pagsasao ket naipatarus daytoy a balikas a kas "Maestro" wenno "Mangituray" wenno sumagmamano a balikas a sarsaritaenna ti agtagikua wenno kangatoan a mangituray.
- Adu a patarus ket ikadakkelda ti umuna a letra daytoy a balikas tapno nalawag kadagiti agbasbas a daytoy ket paulo a dakamatenna ti Dios.

## Balaam

Maysa a profeta a pagano ni Balaam idi tiempo a nagkampo dagiti Israelita idia Karayan Jordan, ken agsagsaganada a sumrek iti daga ti Canaan.

- Naggapu idia ciudad ti Petor ni Balaam, a masarakan idia rehion ti aglawlaw iti Karayan Eufrates.
- Ti ari a Midianita a ni Balak ket mabuteng iti pigsa ken kinaadu dagiti Israelita, isu a tinangdananna ni Balaam tapno ilunodna ida.
- Nangibaon ti Dios iti anghel a mangpasardeng ken saanna a pinalubusan ni Balaam a mangilunod iti Israel, ngem ketdi imbilinna a bendisionanna ida.
- Pinasardeng ti Dios ni Balaam babaen iti panangibaonna iti anghel nga agtakder iti dalanda isu a nagkedked ti asnona nga agtuloy.
- A kas panagtulnagna iti imbilin ti Dios, nagleppas ni Balaam iti panangbendision kadagiti Israelita imbes nga ilunodna ida.
- Maysa a nakaskasdaaw a paset ti istoria ket ti panangted ti Dios iti abilidad iti asno tapno makisarita ken ni Balaam.

## Balaam

Maysa a profeta a pagano ni Balaam idi tiempo a nagkampo dagiti Israelita idia Karayan Jordan, ken agsagsaganada a sumrek iti daga ti Canaan.

- Naggapu idia ciudad ti Petor ni Balaam, a masarakan idia rehion ti aglawlaw iti Karayan Eufrates.
- Ti ari a Midianita a ni Balak ket mabuteng iti pigsa ken kinaadu dagiti Israelita, isu a tinangdananna ni Balaam tapno ilunodna ida.
- Nangibaon ti Dios iti anghel a mangpasardeng ken saanna a pinalubusan ni Balaam a mangilunod iti Israel, ngem ketdi imbilinna a bendisionanna ida.
- Pinasardeng ti Dios ni Balaam babaen iti panangibaonna iti anghel nga agtakder iti dalanda isu a nagkedked ti asnona nga agtuloy.



- A kas panagtulnogna iti imbilin ti Dios, nagleppas ni Balaam iti panangbendision kadagiti Israelita imbes nga ilunodna ida.
- Maysa a nakaskasdaaw a paset ti istoria ket ti panangted ti Dios iti abilidad iti asno tapno makisarita ken ni Balaam.

## Cain

Ni Cain ken iti adingenna a ni Abel ket iti immuna nga annak ni Adan ken ni Eva a nadakamat idiy Biblia.

- Ni Cain ket maysa a mannalon a nangparnuay iti makan nga apit idinto a ni Abel ket agtataraken iti karnero.
- Pinapatay ni Cain ti kabsatna a ni Abel gapu iti imon, gapu ta inawat ti Dios ti daton ni Abel, ngem dina inawat ti daton ni Cain.
- Kas pannusa, imbaon isuna ti Dios iti adayo manipud iti Eden ken imbagana kenkuana a dayta a daga ket saanen a mangparnuay iti bunga para kenkuana.

## Cain

Ni Cain ken iti adingenna a ni Abel ket iti immuna nga annak ni Adan ken ni Eva a nadakamat idiy Biblia.

- Ni Cain ket maysa a mannalon a nangparnuay iti makan nga apit idinto a ni Abel ket agtataraken iti karnero.
- Pinapatay ni Cain ti kabsatna a ni Abel gapu iti imon, gapu ta inawat ti Dios ti daton ni Abel, ngem dina inawat ti daton ni Cain.
- Kas pannusa, imbaon isuna ti Dios iti adayo manipud iti Eden ken imbagana kenkuana a dayta a daga ket saanen a mangparnuay iti bunga para kenkuana.

## Cristo, Mesias

Dagiti balikas a "Mesias" ken "Cristo" ket kayatna a sawen a "Napulutan" ken dakdakamatenna ni Jesus, ti Anak ti Dios.

- Parehas a naaramat ti "Mesias" ken "Cristo" idiy Baro a Tulag a mangitudo iti Anak ti Dios, a dinutokan ti Dios Ama a mangituray a kas ari kadagiti tattaona, ken mangisalakan kadakuada manipud iti basol ken patay.
- Idiy Daan a Tulag, nangisurat dagiti profeta kadagiti padpadto a maipapan ti Mesias gasut a tawtawen sakbay nga immay ditoy daga.
- Masansan a ti kayatna a sawen ti "napulutan" ket naaramat idiy Daan a Tulag a mangdakdakamat iti Mesias nga umayto.
- Tinungpal ni Jesus ti adu kadagitoy a padpadto ken nangaramid kadagiti nakakaskasdaaw nga aramid a mangpaneknek nga isuna ti Mesias; ti dadduma pay kadagitoy a padto ket matungpalto inton agsubli isuna.
- Ti sao a "Cristo" ket kadawyan a maaramat a kas titulo, a kas koma iti "ti Cristo" ken "Cristo Jesus."
- Ti Cristo ket nagbalin met a naaramat a kas paset iti naganna, a kas "Jesu-Cristo."

Dagiti Singasing iti Panangipatarus

- Daytoy a balikas ket mabalín nga ipatarus babaen iti panangusar iti kayatna a sawen, "ti Napulutan" wenno "ti Pinulutan ti Dios a Mangisalakan."
- Adu kadagiti pagsasao ket mangar-aramat iti naipatarus a sao nga iti panagkita wenno panagdengngeg ket kasla "Cristo" wenno "Mesias."

## Dios

Idiy Biblia, ti balikas a Dios ket dakdakamatenna ti maysa nga sibibiag iti agnanayon a nangparsua iti sangalubongan a naggapu iti awan. Sibibiag ti Dios a kas Ama, Anak, ken Espiritu Santo. Ti nagan ti Dios ket "YAHWEH."

- Agnanayon nga adda ti Dios - addan isuna sakbay pay a napaadda ti aniaman, ken agtultuloy ti kaaddana iti agnanayon.
- Isuna laeng ti pudno a Dios ken addaan panangituray iti amin ditoy sangalubongan.
- Ti Dios ket naan-anay iti kinalintegna, kasisiriban (awan patingga ti kinasiribna), nasantoan, awan iti basol kenkuana, nalinteg, naasi, ken naayat.

- Isuna ket mapagtalkan a Dios a mangidulen iti katulagan ket kanayonna a tungpalen dagiti karkarina.
- Naparsua ti tao tapno agdayaw iti Dios ken isu laeng iti rumbeng a pagdayawanda.
- Impaltiing ti Dios iti naganna a kas "Yahweh" a ti kayatna a sawen ket, "Isuna" wenno "Siak" wenno "ti Maysa (nga agnanayon) nga addan."
- Isuro met iti Biblia ti maipapan kadagiti saan a pudno nga "didiosen" nga awanan biag a pagdaydayawan dagiti tattao .

Dagiti Singasing iti Panangipatarus:

- Dagiti dadduma a wagas tapno ipatarus iti sao a "Dios" ket mabalin nga inayon ti "kinaDios" wenno "Namarsua" wenno "Kangangatoan a Sibibiag."
- Dagiti dadduma nga wagas tapno ipatarus ti sao a "Dios" ket mabalin a "Kangatoan a Namarsua" wenno "Kangatoan ken Awan Patinggana nga Apo" wenno "Kangatoan nga Agnanayon iti Kaaddana."
- Adalen no kasano ti pannakadakamat iti "Dios" kadagiti lokal ken nasional a pagsasao. Mabalin nga addan ti sao para ti "Dios" idia pagsasao nga pangpanggepen. No adda, napateg nga siguradoen nga iti pannakausar ti nasao a balikas ket maitutop iti kagagalad ti pudno a Dios a kas nailawlawag iti ngato.
- Adu nga pagsasao ket mausar iti dakkel a letra ti umuna nga sao para iti maysa a pudno nga Dios, tapno mailasin manipud iti sao ti saan a pudno nga dios. Dagiti dadduma a pagsasao ket us-usarenda daytoy (Dios) tapno mailasin ti nakaidumaanna a kapadana ti umuna nga letra a sao (dios) a pagaw-awag kadagiti didiosen.
- Sabali nga wagas tapno maaramid daytoy a pagdumaanda ket mabalin nga usaren ti nagduma nga dua balikas para iti "Dios" ken "dios."
- Ti ragup iti sasao "siakto ti Diosda ket isudanto dagiti tattao" ket mabalin nga ipatarus a kas, "Siak, ti Dios a mangiturayto kadagitoy a tattao ket agdaydayawdanto kaniak."

## Dios Ama, Nailangitan nga Ama

Ti dakdakamaten ti sao nga "Dios Ama" ken "Nailangitan nga Ama" ket ni Yahweh, ti maymaysa nga pudno a Dios.

- Agparang ti Dios a kas Dios Ama, Dios Anak, ken Dios Espiritu Santo. Tunggal maysa ket naan-anay a Dios, ken isuda ket maymaysa a Dios. Daytoy a palimed ket saan unay a maawatan dagiti tattao.
- Imbaon ti Dios Ama ti Dios Anak (ni Hesus) ditoy lubong ken inbaonna ti Espiritu Santo kadagiti tattao.
- Siasinoman a mamati iti Dios Anak ket agbalin nga anak ti Dios Ama, ken ti Dios Espiritu Santo ket umay nga agtalinaed iti dayta a tao. Maysa pay daytoy a palimed nga saan unay a maawatan dagiti tattao.

Dagiti Singasing iti Panangipatarus

- Idia ragup iti sasao nga, "Dios Ama" kasayaatan nga ipatarus daytoy ti "Ama" nga addaan ti agpada nga balikas a kadawyan nga ar-aramaten tapno dakamatenna iti ama dagiti tattao.
- Ti balikas nga "Nailangitan nga Ama" ket mabalin nga ipatarus babaen ti "Ama nga agnanaed sadi langit" wenno "Dios nga Amatayo manipud langit."

## Egipto, Egipcio

Ti Egipto ket maysa a pagilian iti amianan a daya a paset ti Africa, iti abagatan ken laud iti daga ti Canaan.

- Ti Egipcio ket tao a naipasngay idia Egipto ken dagiti kapuonanda ket taga Egipto.
- Idi un-unana a panawen, ti Egipto ket maysa a mannakabalin ken nabaknang a pagilian.
- Ti kauunaan nga Egipto ket nabingay iti dua a paset, ti Nababa ken ti Nangato. Idia "Nababa a paset ti Egipto" iti ayan ti Karayan Nilo nga agayos pababa nga agturong iti Baybay Mediterranean.
- Da Jose kenni Maria ket bimmabada idia Egipto a kaduada ti ubing a ni Jesus, tapno libasanda ni Herodes.
- Idi tiempo a bassit ti makan idia Canaan, agdaliasat dagiti kapuonan ti puli (patriarchs) idia Egipto a gumatang iti taraon a maipaay kadagiti pamilyada.

## Enoc

Ti Enoc nga naibaga kadagiti sumagmamano a daras idia Daan ken Baro aTulag ket ama ni Matusalem ken iti apong ti ama ni Noe.

- Addaan ni Enoc ti naasideg a relasion iti Dios.
- Idi isuna ket agtawen iti tallogasut innem apulo ket lima (365), innala isuna ti Dios uray saan a natay.
- Daytoy nga Enoc ket nagtaud manipud ken ni Set. Naiduma isuna nga lalaki manipud iti Enoc nga anak ni Cain. Dagiti dadduma a pagsasao ket ipangpangrunada nga iletra dagiti nagan dagitoy dua a lallaki, nga adda bassit nagdumaanda iti tunggal maysa tapno nalawag nga isuda ket agsabali a tattao.

## Enoc

Ti Enoc nga naibaga kadagiti sumagmamano a daras idia Daan ken Baro aTulag ket ama ni Matusalem ken iti apong ti ama ni Noe.

- Addaan ni Enoc ti naasideg a relasion iti Dios.
- Idi isuna ket agtawen iti tallogasut innem apulo ket lima (365), innala isuna ti Dios uray saan a natay.
- Daytoy nga Enoc ket nagtaud manipud ken ni Set. Naiduma isuna nga lalaki manipud iti Enoc nga anak ni Cain. Dagiti dadduma a pagsasao ket ipangpangrunada nga iletra dagiti nagan dagitoy dua a lallaki, nga adda bassit nagdumaanda iti tunggal maysa tapno nalawag nga isuda ket agsabali a tattao.

## Espiritu Santo, Espiritu ti Dios, Espiritu iti Apo

Dagitoy a balikas ket dakamatenna ti Dios Espiritu Santo. Ti maysa a pudno a Dios ket agnanayon a kas Ama, Anak, ken Espiritu Santo.

- Maawagan pay ti Espiritu Santo a kas, "ti Espiritu" ken "Espiritu ni Yahweh" ken "Espiritu iti kinapudno."
- Gapu ta ti Espiritu Santo ket Dios, isuna ket nasantoan, kadalusan ken awanan pagkurangan iti amin a kababalinna ken iti amin nga aramidna.
- Kadua ti Ama ken ti Anak, ti Espiritu Santo ket addan idi naparsua ti lubong.
- Idi ti Anak ti Dios, a ni Jesus, ket nagsubli idia langit, imbaon ti Dios iti Espiritu Santo kadagiti tattao tapno mangidalan kadakuada, mangisuro kadakuada, mangliwliwa kadakuada ken mangted iti kabaelan kadakuada a mangaramid iti pagayatan ti Dios.
- Indalan ti Espiritu Santo ni Hesus ken idaldalanna dagiti namati kenni Jesus.

Dagiti Singasing iti Panangipatarus:

- Daytoy a balikas ket mabalin nga ipatarus nga addaan iti sasao a nausar tapno ipatarus ti "nasantoan" ken "espiritu."
- Dagiti wagas tapno ipatarus daytoy a balikas ket mabalin a karaman ti, "Nadulus nga Espiritu" wenno "Espiritu a Nasantoan" wenno "ti Dios nga Espiritu."

## Gomorra

Ti Gomorra ket ciudad a masarakan iti nadam-eg a tanap idia daya iti rehion ti Babilonia.

- Ti Gomorra ket ngan-ngani kanayon a naibaga a naikadua iti ciudad ti Sodoma; dagiti tattao kadagitoy a ciudad ket addaanda iti naalas a damag gapu iti kinadangkesda.
- Adda dagiti adu nga ar-ari ti naggugubat idia rehion nga ayan ti Sodoma ken Gomorra.
- Idi natiliw a kas balud ti pamilia ni Lot idi adda riri ti nagbaetan iti Sodoma ken dadduma a ciudad, insalakan ni Abraham ken dagiti tattaona ida.
- Saan a nabayag kalpasan dayta, ti Sodoma ken Gomorra ket dinadadael ti Dios gapu iti kinandangkes dagiti tattao nga agnaed sadiay.

## Gomorra

Ti Gomorra ket ciudad a masarakan iti nadam-eg a tanap idia y daya iti rehion ti Babilonia.

- Ti Gomorra ket ngan-ngani kanayon a naibaga a naikadua iti ciudad ti Sodoma; dagiti tattao kadagitoy a ciudad ket addaanda iti naalas a damag gapu iti kinadangkesda.
- Adda dagiti adu nga ar-ari ti naggugubat idia y rehion nga ayan ti Sodoma ken Gomorra.
- Idi natiliw a kas balud ti pamilia ni Lot idi adda riri ti nagbaetan iti Sodoma ken dadduma a ciudad, insalakan ni Abraham ken dagiti tattaona ida.
- Saan a nabayag kalpasan dayta, ti Sodoma ken Gomorra ket dinadadael ti Dios gapu iti kinadangkes dagiti tattao nga agnaed sadiay.

## Jesus, Jesu-Cristo, Cristo Jesus

Ni Jesus ket Anak ti Dios. Ti kayatna a sawen ti nagan a "Jesus" ket "mannangisalakana ni Yahweh." Ti sao a "Cristo" ket titulo a ti kayatna a sawen ket ti "maysa a napili" ken isu ti sabali a sao para ti Mesias.

- Dagitoy a dua a nagan ket kanayon nga agtipon a kas, "Jesu-Cristo" wenno "Cristo Jesus." Dagitoy a nagnagan ket ipaganetgetna a ti Mesias ket Anak ti Dios nga immay nangisalakana kadagiti tattao manipud iti agnanayon a pannakadusa gapu kadagiti basbasolda.
- Iti nakaskasdaaw a wagas, pinagbalin iti Espiritu Santo nga ti Anak ti Dios ket naiyanak a kas tao. Imbaga ti anghel kadagiti nagannakna a panagananda isuna iti "Jesus" gapu ta naituding isuna a mangisalakana kadagiti tattao manipud kadagiti basbasolda.
- Nangaramid ni Jesus ti adu a milagro tapno ipakitana nga isuna ket Dios ken isuna ti Cristo, wenno ti Mesias.

Dagiti Singasing ti Panangipatarus

- Adu dagiti pagsasao a mangiletra iti nagan a "Jesus" ken "Cristo" iti wagas a mangpatalinaed iti aweng ti pannakaisao wenno pannakailetrana wenno no mabalin ket asasideg iti sigud. Kas pangarigan ti, "Jesucristo," "Jezus Christus," "Yesus Kristus", ken "Jesu-Cristo" ket dagiti sumagmamano a wagas tapno daytoy a nagnagan ket ipatarus iti agsasabali a pagsasao.
- Para iti balikas a "Cristo," dagiti sabali a pagsasao ket kaykayatda nga aramaten iti sumagmamano a kabuklan a balikas ti "Mesias."
- Ibilang met no kasano a nailetra dagitoy a nagnagan iti dadduma a pagsasao.

## Juda

Ni Juda ti maikapad kadagiti sangapulo ket dua nga annak ni Jacob. Ni Leah ti inana.

- Dagiti kaputotan ni Juda ket isuda ti nagbalin nga tribu ni Juda.
- Nagtaud ti sao a "Judio" manipud iti nagan a "Juda."
- Idi nagudua ti nasion ti Israel kalpasan ti panagturay ni Solomon, ti pagarian ti Juda ket isu ti makin-abagatan a paset.

## Juda, pagarian ti Juda

Ti Juda iti kadakkelan kadagiti sangapulo ket dua a tribu ti Israel. Kalpasan a natay ni Ari Solomon, nagudua dagiti Israelita iti dua a pagarian: ti Israel ken ti Juda. Ti pagarian ti Juda ket isu ti makin-abagatan a pagarian, a bukbuklen dagiti tribu ti Juda ken Benjamin.

- Jerusalem ti kangrunaan a ciudad ti pagarian ti Juda.
- Dadduma kadagiti ari ti pagarian ti Juda ti nagtulnog iti Dios ken indauloanda dagiti tattao nga agrukbab kenkuana. Ngem adu met kadagiti ari ti Juda ti nagbalin a dakes nga ari.
- Iti uneg ti sangasut ken duapulo a tawen kalpasan nga inabak ti Asiria ti Israel (ti abagatan a pagarian), pinarmek ti nasion a Babilonia ti Juda. Dinadael dagiti taga-Babilonia ti ciudad ken ti templo, ket adu a tattao ti innalada manipud iti pagarian ti Juda ken pinagbalinda a kas balod idia y Babilonia.

## Kora

Kora ti nagan dagiti dua a lallaki idia y Daan a Tulag.

- Maysa kadagiti annak ni Esau ket agnagan iti Kora. Nagbalin isuna a mangidadulo iti komunidad.

- Ni Kora ket maysa met a kaputotan ni Levi ken nagserbi idia y tabernakulo a kas padi. Nagimon isuna iti saad ken turay nga inted ti Dios ken ni Aaron ken Moises.
- Nakikadua isuna kada Datán ken Abiram tapno allukoyen dagiti tattao ti Israel nga agalsa a maisuppiat kadagiti mangidadaulo nga inted ti Dios.

## Miguel

Ni Miguel ket iti panguloen dagiti amin a nasantoan ken natulnog nga anghel ti Dios. Isuna laeng iti anghel a nadakamat a kas "arkanghel" iti Dios.

- Iti balikas nga "arkanghel" ket literal a kayatna a sawen ti "panguloen nga anghel" wenno "mangiturturay nga anghel."
- Ni Miguel ti nangidalan iti Israel maibusor kadagiti Persiano; idalannanto dagiti soldado ti Israel iti kamaudianan a pannakiranget a maibusor iti dakes nga agtuturay a kas naibaga idia y libro ni Daniel.
- No maminsan isuna ket nailadawan a kas mangibabaet kadagiti tao ti sangoanan iti Dios.
- Adda met dagiti sumagmamano a lallaki idia y Biblia nga addaan iti daytoy a nagan.

## Moises

Ni Moises ket maysa a profeta ken panguloen dagiti tattao nga Israelita iti agarup uppat-apulo a tawen.

- Pinili ti Dios ni Moises tapno mawayawayaan dagiti Israelita manipud iti pannakatagabu idia y Egipto ken indauloanna ida idia y Naikari a Daga.
- Inikkan ti Dios ni Moises iti nagpisi a bato a nakaisuratan dagiti bilbilinna para kadagiti tattao nga Israelita.
- Idi dandanin aggibus ti biagna, sinukir ni Moises ti Dios isu nga saan a nakapagnaed iti Naikari a Daga idia y Canaan.

## Sodoma

Ti Sodoma ket maysa a ciudad idia y abagatan a paset ti Canaan a nagnaedan ti kaanakan a lalaki ni Abraham a ni Lot, agraman ti asawana ken dagiti annakna.

- Ti rehion a nanglikmot iti Sodoma ket nawadwad iti danumna ken nadam-eg, isu nga idia y ti napili ni Lot a pagnaedan idi umuna a nagtaengda idia y Canaan.
- Iti umno nga ayan iti daytoy a ciudad ket saan nga ammo gapu ta ti Sodoma ken iti kabangibang a ciudad a Gomorra ket dinadael a husto ti Dios a kas panangdusana kadagiti dakes a banag nga inaramid dagiti tattao.
- Ti kadawyan a basol nga inaramid dagiti tattao iti Sodoma ken Gomorra ket ti panagartemda kadagiti padada a lalaki wenno kadagiti padada a babai.

## abut

Ti abut ket nauneg a nakali iti daga.

- Mabalin a mangkali kadagiti abut para iti panggep a panangtiliw kadagiti ayup wenno para iti panangbirok iti danum. Mabalin met nga usaren a kas pagbaludan kadagiti balud iti saan a nabayag a tiempo.
- Iti linteg dagiti Judio, ti tao ket rebbengenna iti aniaman a pannakasugat iti tao wenno a taraken nga ayup gapu iti pannakatinnagna iti saan a nakaluban nga abut iti bukodna a daga.
- No maminsan ti ragup ti sasao a "ti abut" ket dakamatenna ti tanem wenno iti impierno.
- Ti nauneg unay nga abut ket maawagan no maminsan a "pagurnongan ti danum."

## adipen, tagabu, pannakatagabu

Ti adipen ket maysa nga agtrabtrabaho para ti sabali a tao, mabalin a situtulok wenno napilit laeng. Ti kayatna a sawen ti "tagabu" ket mabalin met nga "adipen." Ti aglawlaw a teksto ket kadawyan a pagbalinenna a nalawag ti sao a maiyannatop iti dayta.

- Idi tiempo ti Biblia, dagiti adipen wenno tagabu ket napateg a paset ti bumalay kadagiti amoda ken adu kadakuada ti matrato a kasla kameng ti pamiliada. Idia y Daan a Tulag, mabalin a pilien ti tao no agbalin nga adipen isuna ti amona iti unos ti panagbiagna.

- Ti tagabu ket maysa a kita ti adipen a kukua ti amona. Ti tao a manggatang iti maysa a tagabu ket maawagan nga "agtagikua" wenno "amo." Dadduma kadagiti amo ket naulpitda kadagiti tagabuda idinto ta ti dadduma ket nasayaat ti ipakitada kadagiti tagabuda.
- Idi un-unana a tiempo, situtulok dagiti dadduma a tattao nga agbalin a tagabu kadagiti tao a nakautanganda tapno mabayadanda ti nautangda.
- No dadduma iti Biblia ti ragup ti sasao a "Siak ket adipenmo" ket nausar a kas maysa a pagilasinan ti respeto ken panagserbi.
- Idiy Daan a Tulag, maawagan dagiti profeta ti Dios ken dagiti tattao nga agdaydayaw kenkuana a kas "adipenna."
- Idiy Baro a Tulag, masansan a maawagan met a "dagiti adipenna" dagiti tattao nga agtulnog iti Dios babaen iti pammatida ken Cristo. Dagiti Kristiano ket maawagan met a "tagabu iti kinalinteg" nga maysa a nauneg a sasao a maidilig iti kari nga agtulnog iti Dios ken iti kari ti maysa a tagabu iti panagtulnogna iti amona.

## agnanayon

Idiy Biblia, ti balikas nga "agnanayon" ket dakamatenna iti tiempo nga awan pagpatinggaanna. No maminsan ket mausar a pangiladawan tapno ibagana a, "ti atiddog unay a tiempo."

- Iyunay-unayna ti balikas nga "agnanayon ken awan patinggana" a ti maysa a banag ket kankanayon nga adda.
- Dagiti ragup ti sasao nga "agnanayon ken awan patinggana" ket wagas tapno iyebkas no ania ti kinaawan patinggana wenno biag nga agnanayon. Addaan met daytoy ti kapanunotan iti tiempo a saan a pulos nga agleppas.
- Imbaga ti Dios a ti trono ni David ket bumayag iti "agnanayon." Ipananna daytoy iti kinapudno a ti kaputotan ni David a ni Jesus ket agturayto a kas ari iti agnanayon.

Dagiti Singasing iti Panangipatarus

- Mabalin nga ipatarus daytoy a balikas nga "kanayon" wenno "saan nga agpatingga."
- Mabalin nga ipatarus ti ragup dagiti sasao a "bumayag iti agnanayon" a kas "kanayon nga adda" wenno "saan nga agsardeng" wenno "kanayon nga agtultuloy."
- Mabalin nga ipatarus ti nalawag a ragup dagiti sasao nga "agnanayon ken awan patinggana" a kas "iti kankanayon" wenno "saan nga agpatingga iti kaanoman" wenno "isu a saan a pulos, iti kaanuman nga aggibus."
- Ti trono ni David nga agnanayon ket maipatarus a kas, "ti kaputotan ni David ket agturayto iti agnanayon" wenno "ti mismo a kaputotak ket agnanayonto nga agturay."

## ama, nagtaudan, kaamaan

No mausar ti balikas nga "ama" ti narabaw a pannakaisao ket dakamatenna ti tao a lalaki a nagannak. No dadduma adda met pangiladawan nga usarna daytoy a balikas.

- Ti balikas nga "ama" ken "nagtaudanan" ket masansan a nausar tapno dakamatenna dagiti kapuonan ti maysa a tao wenno bunggoy dagiti tattao. Mabalin met daytoy nga ipatarus a kas "kapuonan" wenno "ama dagiti kapuonan."
- Ti pannakaiyebkas "ti ama ni" ket dakamatenna ti panangiladawan iti tao a mangidadaulo wenno naggapuan ti maysa a banag. Kas pangarigan, idiy Genesis 4, "ti ama dagiti amin nga agnanaed kadagiti tolda" mabalin a kayatna a sawen ket, "ti mangdadaulo iti kaputotan dagiti immuna nga tattao nga agnanaed kadagiti tolda."
- Ni Apostol Pablo ket inawaga ti bagina nga "ama" dagidiay tinulonganna nga nagbalin a Kristiano babaen ti panangibingay iti ebanghelio kadakuada.

Dagiti Singasing iti Panangipatarus

- Mabalin nga ipatarus nga usaren ti kadawyan a balikas no sawen maipapan iti ama ken iti pudno nga anakna, daytoy a balikas ket dakamatenna iti ama iti pagsasao.
- Mabalin met nga ipatarus ti "Dios Ama" ti panagusar iti gaganngay, sapasap a sao para ti "ama."
- Mabalin nga ipatarus daytoy a balikas no dakdakamaten dagiti nagtaudan, a kas "kapuonan" wenno "kapuonan nga ama."
- Idi dinakamat ni Pablo ti bagina a panangiladawan a kas ama dagiti namati ken ni Cristo, mabalin daytoy nga ipatarus a kas "ama ti naespirituan" wenno "ama ken ni Cristo."
- No dadduma ti sao nga "ama" ket mabalin nga ipatarus a kas "mangidadaulo iti agkakabagian."
- Ti ti ragup ti sasao nga "ama dagiti amin nga ulbod" ket mabalin nga ipatarus a kas, "naggapuan dagiti amin nga ulbod" wenno "ti maysa a nagapuan dagiti amin nga umay a kinaulbod."

## ammo, pannakaammo, ammoen

Kayatna a sawen ti "pannaka-ammo" ket ti pannakaawat ti maysa a banag wenno panagbalin a nasiput ti kinapudno. Ti ragup ti sasao nga "ammoen" ket maysa nga "idiom" a kayatna a sawen ket mangibaga iti pakaammo.

- Ti balikas a "pannakaammo" ket dakamatenna iti ammo iti maysa a tao. Mabalin nga aramaten no am-ammoen dagiti banbanag iti agpada nga naimpisikalan ket naispirituan a lubong.
- Impakaammo ti Dios ti kinapudno maipapan iti bagina kadagiti tattao tapno maam-ammoda isuna.
- Ammotayo ti tao gapu iti aniaman nga ibagbagatayo iti tunggal maysa ken no ania iti mapaliwtayo.
- Ammotayo met ti kinapudno maipanggep iti siensia, sining(art) wenno dadduma a paset ti biag babaen iti panangadal ken panaggpaliw kadakuada.
- Tapno ammoen ti pagayatan ti Dios ket masapul nga ammotayo no ania dagiti imbilinna, wenno tapno maawatan no ania ti pagayatanna nga aramiden ti tao.
- Kayatna a sawen no "ammoen ti linteg" ket masapul a naalibtak no ania ti imbilin ti Dios wenno maawatan no ania ti insuro ti Dios idiay linteg nga intedna ken ni Moises.
- No maminsan ti "pannakaammo" ket nausar a kas "synonym" para iti "kinalaing," a karaman ti panagbiag a makaay-ayo iti Dios.
- Ti "pannakaammo it Dios" ket sagpaminsan a nausar a kas "synonym" para iti "panagbuteng ken ni Yahweh."

Dagiti Singasing iti Panangipatarus

- Dipende iti linaonna, dagiti wagas tapno ipatarus ti "ammo" ket mabalin a karaman ti, "panangawat" wenno "agbalin a nasiput iti" wenno "mabalin a makiam-ammo iti" wenno "mabalin nga adda nagkinnaawatan iti."
- Dagiti sumagmamano a pagsasao ket adda iti dua nga agduma nga sao iti "ammo" depende no daytoy ket panangammo iti kinapudno wenno maipapan iti panangammo iti tao. Siguraduen nga umno ti sao nga nausar iti tunggal linaon.
- Ti balikas nga "ammoen" ket mabalin nga ipatarus a kas "ipablaak" wenno "ibaga iti maipapan" wenno "ipalawag."
- Ti kayatna a sawen ti "ammoen iti maipanggep" ket maysa a banag a kas "agalwad iti."
- Ti kayatna a sawen ti ragup ti sasao nga "ammoen no kasano" ket tapno maawatan ti yaaddang wenno wagas tapno malpas ti maysa a banag. Mabalin nga ipatarus daytoy a kas, "mabalin" wenno "adda kabaalan tapno."

## anak, anak a lalaki

Ti balikas nga "anak" wenno "anak a lalaki" ket dakamatenna dagiti annak a lalaki wenno tao ken ti akemna kadagiti nagannakna. Mabalin a dakamatenna daytoy ti inauna nga anak a lalaki wenno ampon.

- Ti ragup ti sasao nga "anak ni" ket kanayon a naaramat iti Biblia tapno ibagana no siasino ti tao a dakdakamatenna. Kas pagarigan, idiay 1 Ar-ari 4, "ni Azaria nga anak ni Zadok" ket sabali a tao ngem "ni Azaria nga anak ni Natan." Dagitoy a dua a lallaki ket naiduma pay kenni "Azaria nga anak ni Amazias" idiay 2 Ar-ari 15. Naipada daytoy no kasano a nausar dagiti apelyido iti agdama a tiempo tapno ibaga ti nagdumaan ti nagbaetan dagiti tattao nga addaan ti agpada a nagan.
- Daytoy a balikas ket mabalin pay a nausar a kas maysa nadayaw a wagas tapno inaganan ti maysa a lalaki wenno tao nga ub-ubing.
- Ti "anak" ket masansan a nausar a panangiladawan iti Biblia tapno dakamaten ti siasinoman a kaputotan a lalaki, a kas iti, apoko wenno apoko ti tumeng.
- No dadduma ti "dagiti annak ti Dios" ket nausar a panangiladawan idiay Baro a Tulag tapno dakamaten dagiti namati ken ni Cristo.
- Sabali pay a pangiladawan nga usaren kadagiti kaipapanan iti anak ket "addaan iti gagangay wenno kababalin iti" a kas kadagiti:
  - "dagiti annak ti lawag"
  - "dagiti annak ti kinasukir"
  - "anak ti kapia"
  - "dagiti annak ti kimat"

Dagiti Singasing iti Panangipatarus:

- Iti adu nga pannakaiparang daytoy a balikas, nasaysayaat no ipatarus ti "anak" nga agusar iti literal a balikas ti pagsasao nga nausar tapno dakamaten ti maysa nga anak.
- No ipatpatarus ti balikas nga "Anak ti Dios," ti kadaywan a balikas para iti "anak" ket masapul a mausar.

- No nausar tapno dakamaten ti maysa a kaputotan ngem iti pudno nga anak, ti balikas a "kaputotan" ket mabalin a nausar, a kas iti panangdakamat ken ni Jesus a kas "kaputotan ni David" wenno nailista a kaputotan nga "anak" a dakdakamatenna ti lalaki a kaputotan.
- No dadduma ti "annak" ket mabalin nga ipatarus a kas "an-anak" no agpada a nadakamat dagiti babbai ken lallaki. Kas pangarigan, "dagiti anak ti Dios" ket mabalin nga ipatarus a kas "an-annak ti Dios" agsipud ta daytoy a panangisao ket pakairamanan dagiti ubbing a babbai ken nataengan a babbai.
- Ti panangiyebkas a pangiladawan iti "anak ni" ket mabalin nga ipatarus a kas "maysa a tao nga addaan iti kababalin iti" wenno "maysa a tao a kasla ni" wenno "maysa a tao nga adda ti" wenno "maysa a tao nga aggunay a kasla."

## anghel, arkanghel

Ti anghel ket maysa a mannakabalin nga espiritu nga pinarsua iti Dios. Naparsua dagiti anghel tapno agserbi iti Dios babaen iti panangaramid ti aniaman nga ibagana. Ti sao nga "arkanghel" ket dakamatenna ti anghel a mangituray wenno mangidaulo kadagiti amin nga anghel.

- Ti narabaw a kayatna a sawen ti balikas nga "anghel" ket "tagaidanon ti damag."
- Ti narabaw a kayatna a sawen ti "arkanghel" ket "panguloen nga anghel a tagaidanon iti damag." Idia Biblia, ni Miguel laeng ti kakaisuna nga anghel a nadakamat a kas "arkanghel."
- Idia Biblia, nangted dagiti anghel kadagiti mensahe kadagiti tattao a manipud iti Dios. Dagitoy a mensahe ket karamanna dagiti bilbilin maipapan kadagiti pagayatan ti Dios nga aramiden dagiti tattao.
- Imbaga met dagiti anghel kadagiti tattao ti maipapan kadagiti mapasamak iti masakbayan wenno kadagiti napasamaken.
- Addaan dagiti anghel iti turay nga nagtaud manipud Dios a kas mangibagi kenkuana ken no dadduma idia Biblia isuda ket agsao a kas ti Dios ti agsasao.
- Dagiti sabali pay a wagas nga makapagserbi dagiti anghel iti Dios ket babaen ti panangsalaknib ken panangpapiagsada kadagiti tattao.
- Ti nai-sangsangayan a ragup ti sasao nga, "anghel ni Yahweh" ket mabalin nga adda ti saan lang a maymaysa a kayatna a sawen: 1) Mabalin a ti kayatna a sawen daytoy ket "anghel a mangibagi ken ni Yahweh" wenno "agipadpadamag nga agserserbi ken ni Yahweh." 2) Mabalinna met a dakamaten ni Yahweh a mismo, a kasla anghel no kasaritana ti tao. Aniaman kadagitoy nga kaipapananna ket ilawlawagna iti pangaramat iti anghel iti "Siak" a kas ni Yahweh mismo ti agsasao.

Dagiti Singasing iti Panangpatarus:

- Dagiti wagas ti panangipatarus ti "anghel" ket karamanna ti, "tagaidanon iti damag manipud ti Dios" wenno "nainlangitan nga adipen iti Dios" wenno "Espiritu nga tagaidanon ti mensahe iti Dios."
- Ti balikas nga "arkanghel" ket mabalin nga ipatarus a kas "panguloen dagiti anghel" wenno "mangiturturay kadagiti anghel" wenno "mangidaulo kadagiti anghel."
- Laglagipen met no kasano ti pannakaipatarusna dagitoy a balikas ti pagsasao a lokal wenno iti nasional.
- Ti ragup ti sasao nga "anghel ni Yahweh" ket masapul nga ipatarus a maaramat dagiti sasao para ti "anghel" ken "Yahweh." Ipalubosna daytoy dagiti agdudduma a patarus iti dayta nga sasao. Mabalin a mairaman a maipatarus ti, "anghel nga manipud ken ni Yahweh" wenno "anghel nga inbaon ni Yahweh" wenno "Ni Yahweh nga kapada ti langa iti anghel."

## apit

Ti balikas nga "apit" ket dakamatenna ti panagurnong kadagiti naluom a prutas wenno nateng manipud kadagiti mula, no sadinoman ti nakaimulaanna.

- Ti tiempo ti apit ket kadaywan a mapasamak iti ileleppas ti panawen a panagdakkel.
- Dagiti Israelita ket mangangayda iti "Fiesta ti Panagaapit" wenno "Fiesta ti Panagurnong" tapno agrambak iti panagani kadagiti bunga ti mula. Imbilin ti Dios kadakuada nga isagutda ti umuna a bunga dagitoy nga ani a kas daton kenkuana.
- Iti panangiladawan, ti sao nga "apit" ket mabalin a dakamatenna iti tao a mamati ken ni Jesus wenno mabalin nga iladawanna ti naispirituan a panagdakkel iti maysa a tao.
- Ti kapanunotan a panagapit iti naispirituan a bunga ket maiyannatop kadagiti panangiladawan iti bunga iti nadiosan a kababalin.



Dagiti Singasing iti Panangipatarus

- Nasaysayaat nga ipatarus daytoy a balikas nga adda iti kadaywan a sao a nausar iti pagsasao tapno dakamatenna iti panagapit iti mula.
- Ti pasamak iti panagapit ket mabalin nga ipatarus a kas, "tiempo ti panagurnong iti" wenno "tiempo a panagurnong iti bunga" wenno "tiempo iti panagburas iti bunga."
- Ti "verb" a "tapno agapit" ket mabalin nga ipatarus kas, "tapno agurnong iti" wenno "tapno agpidut" wenno "tapno urnongen."

### **apo, amo/maestro**

Ti balikas nga "apo" ket dakdakamatenna ti maysa a tao nga agtagikua wenno addaan turay kadagiti sabali a tattao.

- Daytoy a sao ket maipatarus no dadduma a kas "amo/maestro" no ni Jesus ti pagsasaritaan wenno dakdakamatenna ti maysa a tao nga addaan kadagiti bukodna a tagabo.
- Dagiti dadduma a nakaitarusan ti Ilocano ket maipatarus a kas "maestro" no iti linaonna ket ti nadayaw a panangibaga iti maysa a tao nga addaan ti nangato a kasasaad.

Dagiti Singasing iti Panangipatarus

- Daytoy a balikas ket kasapulan nga ipatarus a kas "amo" no dakamatenna ti tao nga addaan kadagiti bukodna a tagabo. Mabalin pay nga usaren daytoy ti maysa nga adipen tapno pangawagna iti tao a pagtatrabahoanna.
- No dakdakamatenna ti maipapan ken ni Jesus, mabalin daytoy nga ipatarus a kas "amo" no ti linaonna ket mangipakita a ti kayatna a sawen ket "manursuro iti linteg."
- No ti tao ket agsasao maipanggep ken ni Jesus a saanna nga am-ammo, ti "apo" ket mabalin nga ipatarus a kas "maestro." Daytoy a pannakaipatarus ket mabalin pay a mausar para iti sabali a linaon nga addaan iti nadayaw a panangawag iti maysa a tao.
- No maipanggep iti Dios Ama wenno ken ni Jesus, daytoy a balikas ket maisurat a kas "Apo."

### **apo, amo/maestro**

Ti balikas nga "apo" ket dakdakamatenna ti maysa a tao nga agtagikua wenno addaan turay kadagiti sabali a tattao.

- Daytoy a sao ket maipatarus no dadduma a kas "amo/maestro" no ni Jesus ti pagsasaritaan wenno dakdakamatenna ti maysa a tao nga addaan kadagiti bukodna a tagabo.
- Dagiti dadduma a nakaitarusan ti Ilocano ket maipatarus a kas "maestro" no iti linaonna ket ti nadayaw a panangibaga iti maysa a tao nga addaan ti nangato a kasasaad.

Dagiti Singasing iti Panangipatarus

- Daytoy a balikas ket kasapulan nga ipatarus a kas "amo" no dakamatenna ti tao nga addaan kadagiti bukodna a tagabo. Mabalin pay nga usaren daytoy ti maysa nga adipen tapno pangawagna iti tao a pagtatrabahoanna.
- No dakdakamatenna ti maipapan ken ni Jesus, mabalin daytoy nga ipatarus a kas "amo" no ti linaonna ket mangipakita a ti kayatna a sawen ket "manursuro iti linteg."
- No ti tao ket agsasao maipanggep ken ni Jesus a saanna nga am-ammo, ti "apo" ket mabalin nga ipatarus a kas "maestro." Daytoy a pannakaipatarus ket mabalin pay a mausar para iti sabali a linaon nga addaan iti nadayaw a panangawag iti maysa a tao.
- No maipanggep iti Dios Ama wenno ken ni Jesus, daytoy a balikas ket maisurat a kas "Apo."

### **apostol, kina-apostol**

Dagiti "apostol" ket lallaki nga imbaon ni Jesus tapno mangikasaba ti maipanggep iti Dios ken iti pagarianna. Ti dakdakamaten ti balikas a "kina-apostol" ket ti saad ken turay dagiti napili a kas apostol.

- Ti kayat a sawen ti sao nga "apostol" ket, "maysa a tao a naibaon para iti maysa a naisangsangayan a panggep." Ti apostol ket addaan turay a kas iti nangibaon kenkuana.
- Dagiti sangapulo ket dua nga adalan a naasideg ken ni Hesus ket isuda dagiti kaunaan a nagbalin nga apostol. Dagiti sabali a lallaki kas kada Pablo ken ni Santiago ket nagbalin met nga apostol.
- Babaen iti pannakabalin ti Dios, nabaelan dagiti apostol nga ikasaba ti ebanghelio ken nangagas kadagiti tattao, agraman ti panangpatalaw iti adu nga demonio kadagiti tattao.

### Dagiti Singasing iti Panangipatarus

- Ti sao nga "apostol" ket mabalin nga ipatarus nga addaan sao wenno ragup ti sasao a ti kayatna a sawen ket, "maysa a tao a naibaon" wenno "maysa a naibaon" wenno "tao a naayaban tapno mapan ken mangikasaba iti mensahe ti Dios kadagiti tattao."
- Napateg nga ipatarus dagiti balikas nga "apostol" ken "adalan" iti nagduma a wagas iti tumunggal maysa.
- Kitaenyo met no kasano ti pannakaipatarus daytoy a balikas iti patarus ti Biblia iti lokal wenno nasional a pagsasao.

### apuy

Ti apuy ket ti pudot, lawag ken gil-ayab a naparnuay no ti maysa a banag ket napuoran.

- Agbalin a dapu ti kayo a mapuoran ti apuy.
- Saan laeng a makita(pisikal) a gil-ayab ti kayat a sawen iti apuy ngem idia Nasantoan a Surat daytoy ket iparangarangna ti pannakabalin.
- Ti maudi a panangukom kadagiti saan a namati ket idia apuy ti impierno.
- Pasayaaten ti apuy dagiti landok. Nausar daytoy idia Nasantoan a Surat a ti kayatna a sawen, tapno iladawan ti wagas iti panangpasayaat dagiti pannubok iti biag ti tao.

### ari

Ti ari ket isu ti mangituray iti maysa a nawayawayaan a ciudad, pagilian, nasion.

- No maminsan ti maysa a tao nga agbalin nga ari gapu ta isu ti kayat dagiti tattao a pagbalinen nga arida.
- Kadawyan a no matay ti ari, ti inauna nga anakna a lalaki iti sumukat nga ari.
- No maminsan adda dagiti mangpatay iti ari tapno sukatanna ti ari.

### asi, naasi

Ti dakdakamaten dagiti balikas nga "asi" ken "naasi" ket ti panangtulong kadagiti tattao nga agkasapulan, nangnangruna no isuda ket adda iti nababa wenno napakumbaba a kasasaad.

- Ti balikas nga "asi" ket mabalin pay a karamanna ti saan a panangdusa kadagiti tattao gapu iti saan a maiparbeng nga inaramidda.
- Ti nabileg a tao kas koma iti ari ket makuna a "naasi" no nasayaat ti panangtratona kadagiti tattao imbes koma a dangranna isuda.
- Ti kayat a sawen pay ti kinamang-asi ket ti panangpakawan iti tao a nagaramid iti dakes maibusor kadatayo.
- Ipakita tayo ti asi no tulungan tayo dagiti tattao nga agkasapulan unay.
- Naasi ti Dios kadatayo, ket kayatna a naasi tayo met iti sabali.

### Dagiti Singasing ti Panangipatarus

- Dipende iti linaonna, mabalin nga ipatarus ti "asi" a kas "naimbag" wenno "dadagsen para iti dadduma" wenno "pakipagrikna."
- Ti balikas a "naasi" ket mabalin nga ipatarus a kas "panangipakita a makipagrikna" wenno "kinaimbag" wenno "panangpakawan."
- Ti "panangipakita asi kenni" wenno "maaddaan ka ti asi iti" ket mabalin nga ipatarus a kas "tratoen a nasayaat" wenno "kaasiyam."

### ayat

Ti panagayat ti sabali a tao ket ti panangaywan iti dayta a tao ken ti panangaramid kadagiti banag a pagsayaatanna. Adu ti agsasabali a kaipapanan ti "ayat" nga us-usaren dagiti nadumaduma a pagsasao babaen ti nadumaduma a balikas:

1. Ti kita iti ayat a naggapu manipud iti Dios ket nakataeng iti pagimbagan ti sabali, no pay saan a pagsayaatan ti bukodna a bagi. Daytoy a kita ti ayat a panangaywan kadagiti sabali, uray pay no ania ti aramidenda. Ti Dios mismo ket ayat ken isu iti pagtaudan ti pudno nga ayat.

2. Impakita ni Jesus ti kastoy a kita iti ayat babaen ti pinangidatonna iti biagna tapno maispaltayo manipud iti basol ken patay. Sinuroanna pay dagiti sumursurot kenkuana a mangidatonda iti ayat maipapan iti sabali.
3. No ayaten dagiti tattao ti sabali babaen ti kastoy a kita iti ayat, ramanenna iti aramid a mangipakita nga ti maysa a tao ket panpanunotenna ti panagrang-ay ti sabali a tao. Daytoy a kita iti ayat ket kangrunaan a karamanna ti panangpakawan iti sabali.
4. Idia ULB, ti sao nga "ayat" ket dakdakamatenna daytoy a kita a panangidaton iti ayat ti Dios, malaksid no ti panangipatarus ket mangipakita ti sabali a kaipapanan.
5. Sabali a sao idia Baro a Tulag ket dakdakamatenna ti nainkabsatan nga ayat wenno ayat para iti gayyem wenno ti kadua iti uneg ti pamilia. Daytoy ti gagangay nga ayat iti tao kadagiti aggagayyem wenno agkakabagian.
6. Daytoy a kita iti ayat ket naaramat pay iti kastoy a linaonna a kas, "Pagaayatda ti agtugaw kadagiti kapapatgan a tugtugaw iti dayaan." Ti kayatna a sawen daytoy ket "ipangpangrunada" wenno "kaykayatda iti kasta unay" nga aramiden dayta.
7. Ti sao nga "ayat" ket mabalin pay a dakamatena iti naarem nga ayat ti maysa a lalaki ken iti maysa a babai.

#### Dagiti Singasing iti Panangipatarus

- Malaksid no impakitana idia "Translation Note" wenno saan, ti sao nga "ayat" idia ULB ket dakdakamatenna ti kita iti ayat a maidaton a nagtaud manipud iti Dios.
- Dagiti dadduma a pagsasao ket addaanda iti naisingsingayan a balikas para iti saan a naagum a klase ti ayat nga impaay ti Dios kadagiti tattao ken makaipaay ti tulong para kadagiti sabali. Dagiti wagas tapno ipatarus daytoy ket mabalin a karaman ti, "napasnek, napudno a panangaywan" wenno "panangaywan a saan a naagum" wenno "ayat manipud iti Dios". Siguradoen a ti balikas a naaramat iti panangipatarus iti ayat ti Dios ket iramanna iti kagagalad a saan a nakasentro iti bagi, a panangipaay ti pakaay-aywan iti bukodna a bagi para iti pagsayaatan ti sabali, ken panagayat iti sabali uray ania ti aramidenda.
- Kadagiti linaonna nga "ayat" ket nausar tapno maiyebkas ti nasged a tarigagay para iti maysa a banag, taraon, wenno aramid, mabalin daytoy nga ipatarus babaen ti "nasged a tarigagay" wenno "kasta unay a tarigagay" wenno "nakaru a tarigagay."
- Iti sabali a pagsasao ket mabalin pay nga adda iti naisina a sao nga dakdakamatenna iti naarem wenno ti ayat iti nagbaetan ti agasawa.
- Adu a pagsasao ket kasapulan nga iyebkas ti "ayat" a kas aramid. Kas pangarigan, mabalinda nga ipatarus "ti ayat ket naanus, ti ayat ket naasi" a kas, "no ti tao ket ay-ayatenna ti maysa a tao, isuna ket naanus ken naasi kenkuana."

### bagi

Ti balikas a "bagi" ket dakdakamatenna ti naindagaan a bagi ti tao wenno ayup. Mausar pay daytoy a balikas tapno dakamatenna ti maysa nga banag wenno kabuklana a bunggoy nga addaan ti kamkameng.

- Masansan a ti balikas a "bagi" ket dakdakamatenna iti natay a tao wenno ayup. No dadduma dakamatenna daytoy iti "bagi a natay" wenno ti "bangkay."
- Idi imbaga ni Jesus kadagiti adalanna idi maudi nga panangrabiina, "Daytoy a tinapay" ket isu ti bagik," ti dakdakamatenna daytoy ket ti pisikal a bagina nga "mapisi" (mapapatay) tapno bayadanna dagiti basbasolda.
- Idia Biblia, dagiti Kristiano ket nadakamat a kas "bagi ni Cristo."
- A kas iti naindagaan a bagi nga adu ti kamkamengna, ti "bagi ni Cristo" ket adu met ti kamkamengna.
- Tunggal namati ket adda iti naisangsangayan a rebbengen iti bagi ni Cristo tapno tumulong iti kabuklan a bunggoy nga agmaymaysa nga agtrabaho tapno agserbi iti Dios ken mangted dayaw kenkuana.
- Ni Jesus ket nadakamat pay a kas "ulo" (mangidadaulo) iti "bagi" dagiti namati kenkuana.

A kas panangibaga ti ulo iti bagina no ania ti aramidenna, ngarud ni Jesus ti mangidalan ken mangiturong kadagiti Kristiano a kas kamkameng iti "bagina."

#### Dagiti Singasing iti Panangipatarus

- Ti kasayaatan a wagas ti panangipatarus daytoy a balikas ket mabalin iti sao nga kadawyan a nausar tapno dakamatenna iti naindagaan a bagi dagiti pagsasao a kayat nga tun-oyen. Maaramid koma a ti sao a mausar ket saan a makapasakit a balikas.
- No dakdamatenna ti kabuklan dagiti namati, dagiti dadduma nga pagsasao, daytoy ket nasaysayaat nga ibaga a, "naispirituan a bagi ni Cristo."
- Idi imbaga ni Hesus "daytoy ti bagik" nasaysayaat nga ipatarus daytoy nga literal nga adda ti nakaisuratanna tapno maipalawag no kasapulan.
- Kadagiti dadduma nga pagsasao ket addaanda iti sabali a sao no dakamatenda iti bagi a natay, a kas koma "bangkay" no iti tao wenno "bagi ti natay nga ayup" no iti ayup. Maaramid koma nga ti panangipatarus iti sao nga mausar ket nalaka a maawatan iti linaonna ken makaay-ayo nga maawat.

#### **bain, nakababain, mabain**

Ti bain ket no ti maysa a tao adda ti nasakit a rikna a pakababainan gapu iti maysa a banag a nakaibainan wenno saan nga umno kenkuana wenno ti inaramid ti maysa a tao.

- Maysa a banag a "nakababain" ket "saan nga umno" wenno "pakaibabainan."
- Ti balikas a "mabain" ket salsalaysayenna no kasano ti narikna ti tao idi nakaaramid iti maysa a banag a nakababain.
- Ti ragup nga "ibabain" ket kayatna a sawen a panangabak dagiti tattao wenno ipasimudaagda dagiti basol a nariknada tapno mabainda ti bagbagida.
- Kinuna ni profeta Isaiah a dagidiay agaramid wenno agdayaw kadagiti didiosen ket maibabaindanto.
- Ibabainto ti tao a saan nga agbabawi, babaen iti panangipaduyakyakna ti basol iti dayta a tao ken pakaigapuanan nga agbalin isuna a panagpakumbabana.

#### **basol, napnoan-basol, managbasol, agbasbasol**

Ti balikas a "basol" ket dakamatenna dagiti tignay, kapanunotan, ken dagiti sasao a maibusor kadagiti pagayatan ken linteg ti Dios. Ti basol ket mabalin met a dakamatenna ti saan a panangaramid kadagiti kayat ti Dios nga aramidentayo.

- Ti basol ket pakairamanan dagiti aniaman a banag nga inaramidtayo nga saan a panagtulnog wenno maka-ay-ayo ti Dios, uray dagiti banag a saan nga ammo dagiti dadduma tattao.
- Dagiti kapanunotan ken tignay a sumukir iti pagayatan ti Dios ket maawagan a "napnoan-basol."
- Gapu ta nagbasol ni Adan, dagiti amin a tao ket maiyanak nga addaan iti managbasol a kinatao a mangtengtengngel kadakuada. No maminsan ti sao nga "basol" ket dakamatenna daytoy a managbasol a kinatao. Maawagan met daytoy a "lasag" idia Biblia.
- Ti "agbasbasol" ket ti maysa a tao a nakaaramid kadagiti basol, isu a daytoy ket maiyannatup iti amin nga tao.
- No maminsan, ti sao a "dagiti managbasol" ket inusar dagiti relihioso a tattao a kas kadagiti Pariseo tapno dakamatenda ti tattao a saan a nagtalinaed iti linteg a kas kadagiti panpanunoten dagiti Pariseo.
- Ti balikas nga "managbasol" ket maipaay kadagiti tattao a maibilang kadagiti kadaksan a managbasol ngem iti dadduma. Kas pangarigan, daytoy a titulo ket maipaay iti agsingsingir ti buis ken kadagiti agpabayad tapno makikaidda iti sabali.

#### Dagiti Singasing iti Panangipatarus

- Ti balikas a "basol" ket mabalin nga ipatarus nga addaan sao wenno ragup ti sasao a ti kayat a sawen ket, "panagsukir iti Dios" wenno "sumuppiat iti pagayatan ti Dios" wenno "dagiti dakes a kababalin wenno panunot."
- Ti "panagbasol" ket mabalin nga ipatarus a kas "saan nga panagtulnog iti Dios" wenno "panangaramid iti dakes."
- Dipende iti linaonna, ti "napnoan-basol" ket mabalin nga ipatarus a kas, "nadangkes" wenno "kinaderrep" wenno "dakes."
- Dipende iti linaonna, ti balikas nga "managbasol" ket mabalin nga ipatarus nga addaan sao wenno ragup ti sasao a ti kayat a sawen ket, "ti tao nga agbasbasol" wenno "ti tao a nagaramid kadagiti dakes a banag" wenno "ti tao a saan a natulnog iti Dios" wenno "ti tao a saan nga agtulnog iti linteg."

- Ti balikas nga "dagiti managbasol" ket mabalin nga ipatarus babaen iti sao wenno ragup ti sasao a kayat a sawen ti, "managbasol unay" wenno "ti tao a naibilang a managbasol unay" wenno "tattao nga naderrep."
- Dagiti wagas tapno ipatarus ti "dagiti agsingsingir ti buis ken dagiti managbasol" ket karaman ti, "tattao nga agsingir ti kuarta para iti gobierno, ken dadduma a managbasol unay a tattao."

## **bato, bassit a bato, panangubor, panagbato**

Ti kayatna a sawen ti panangubor ket ti panangibarsak kadagiti bato iti tao tapno papatayen isuna.

- Idi un-unana a tiempo, ti panangubor ket maysa nga panagsulbar iti krimen; daytoy ket maipatungpal met no dadduma kadagitoy nga tiempo.
- Para kadagiti IsrelitaI idia Daan a Tulag , imbilin ti Dios iti panangubor dagiti mangidadaulo a kas panangdusa para iti mapaneknek a basol, a kas iti pannakikamalala.

## **belo**

Ti balikas a "belo" ket kadawyan a dakamatenna ti naingpis a paset ti lupot a mausar a pangabbong iti ulo, tapno abbonganna iti ulo wenno rupa ket saan daytoy a makita.

- Inabbongan ni Moises ti rupana iti belo kalpasan nga adda isuna iti presensia ni Yahweh, isu nga iti lawag ti rupana ket naidulin manipud kadagiti tattao.
- Idia Biblia, ti babai ket agisuot iti belo a mangabbong iti uloda, ken masansan a dagiti rupada, no addada kadagiti tattao wenno iti presensia iti lalaki.
- Ti yanag a "ikkan ti belo" kayatna a sawen ket ti pangabbong iti maysa a banag babaen iti belo.
- Kadagiti sumagmamano a patarus iti Iloko, ti sao a "belo" ket naaramat tapno dakamatenna iti napuskol a tabing a nangabbong ti pagnaan a mapan ti kasasantoan a lugar. Ngem ti "tabing" ket nasaysayaat para iti daytoy a balikas, agsipud ta dakdakamatenna daytoy ti kinadagsen, napuskol a paset iti lupot.

Dagiti Singasing iti Panangipatarus

- Ti balikas a "belo" ket mabalin nga ipatarus a kas, "ti naiyabbong a naingpis a lupot" wenno "naiyabbong a lupot " wenno "pangabbong iti ulo."
- Kadagiti sumagmamano a kaugalian, mabalin nga addan iti balikas para iti belo dagiti babai. Masapul ngarud nga agsapul iti sabali a sao no maipapan iti naaramat para ken ni Moises.

## **biag, agbiag, agbibig, nabiag**

Amin dagitoy a balikas ket dakamatenna ti panagtalinaed a sibibiag, saan a natay. Nausar pay dagitoy a panangiladawan tapno dakamatenna ti panagtalinaed a nabiag ti naespirituan. Dagiti sumaganad a naisalaysay ket no ania ti kaipapanan iti "nainlasagan a biag" ken "naespirituan a biag."

Dagiti Singasing iti Panangipatarus

- Dipende iti linaonna, ti "biag" ket mabalin nga ipatarus a kas "kaadda" wenno "tao" wenno "kararua" wenno "panagbiag" wenno "kapadasan."
- Ti balikas nga "agbiag" ket mabalin nga ipatarus babaen iti "agtaeng" wenno "agnaed" wenno "kaadda."
- Ti ragup ti sasao a "patingga ti biagna" ket mabalin nga ipatarus a kas, "no nagpatinggan ti panagbiagna."
- Ti "idiom" nga "inispalna dagiti biagda" ket mabalin nga ipatarus a kas, "intulokna nga agbiagda" wenno "dina ida a pinapatay."
- Ti "idiom" nga "insagmakda dagiti biagda" ket maipatarus a kas "inkabilda dagiti bagbagida iti peggad" wenno "nagaramidda iti maysa a banag a mabalin a pakatayanda."

## **biddut, nagbiddut**

Ti balikas a "biddut" ket dakdakamatenna iti panagbasol wenno panagaramid ti krimen.

- Ti kayatna a sawen ti "nagbiddut" ket ti nakaaramid iti maysa a banag a saan nga nasayaat, dayta ket ti panagsukir iti Dios.
- Ti kasupadi ti "nagbiddut" ket "inosente."

## Dagiti Singasing iti Panangipatarus

- Dagiti dadduma a pagsasao ket mabalinda nga ipatarus ti "biddut" a kas iti "ti dagsen iti basol" wenno "ti bilang dagiti basbasol."
- Dagiti wagas tapno ipatarus ti "napapaneknekan a nagbiddut" ket mabalin nga inayon ti sao wenno ragup dagiti sasao nga ti kayatna a sawen ket, "adda iti nakabasolanna" wenno "adda naaramid a maysa a banag nga saan a nasayaat" wenno "nakaaramid iti basol."

ULB exs: ikkaten iti biddut ti basolmo, ikkaten dayta biddutmo, daton a supapak iti basol, dusa ti biddutmo, awan biddut iti panangpatay nga mainayon kenkuana, awitenna ti bukodna nga biddut, ugasan ti biddutna, adda iti dakkel a biddut, dagiti biddut tayo dumakdakkel idia langlangit.

## bunga, nabunga

Iti sapaasap, ti balikas a "bunga" ket dakdakamatenna iti paset ti kayo a kankanen dagiti tao. Idia Biblia, ti "bunga" ket masansan a nausar a pangiladawan tapno dakamatenna ti akinruar a tigignay iti tao a mangipangarang iti akin-uneg nga kinataona.

- Ti balikas a "nabunga" ket iladladawanna ti tao wenno maysa a banag nga adda iti adu a bunga.
- Masansan idia Biblia, ti balikas a "nabunga" ket nausar a pangiladawan tapno dakamatenna ti addaan ti adu nga annak wenno kaputotan.
- Mabalin met a ti kayatna a sawen ti balikas a "nabunga" ket "narang-ay" wenno "nabileg" wenno "adu a naimbag a banbanag ti nagbanaganna."
- Iti napsikalan, ti makan a bunga ket kadaywan nga adda bukukelna iti uneg a makaitedto pay iti adu a bunga.
- Iti ragup dagiti sasao a kas "bunga manipud iti kayo" wenno "bunga iti lanut," ti sao a "bunga" ket dakdakamatenna iti makmakan a kas kadagiti mansanas, ubas, wenno sabsaba.
- Masansan daytoy a balikas ket nausar pay a sapaasap, a kas iti ragup ti sasao a "bunga iti daga" a dakdakamatenna ti amin a banag nga apiten iti tao nga agtaud iti daga tapno kanen dagiti tattao, karaman dagiti prutas, nateng, kastanyas, ken bukukel.
- Iti panangipapan a pangiladawan, ti bunga wenno dagiti aramid ti maysa a tao ket pagsarmingan ti akin-uneg a kasasaad iti naispirituanna. Kas iti nasayaat a mula a makapagpatubo iti nasayaat a bunga, ti tao nga agay-ayat ken agtultulnog iti Dios ket makitaan iti nasayaat nga ar-aramid.
- Nailanad iti Biblia dagiti bunga iti Espiritu ti Dios iti biag dagiti natulnog kenkuana: ayat, rag-o, kapia, anus, asi, kinaimbag, kinamatalek, kina-imma, ken kinamanagteppel.

## Dagiti Singasing iti Panangipatarus

- Kasayaatanna daytoy no usaren ti sapaasap a sao para iti "bunga" a kadaywan nga nausar iti lokal a pagsasao tapno dakamatenna iti mabalin a makan a bunga ti agbungbunga a kayo.
- Dipende iti linaonna, ti balikas a "nabunga" ket mabalin nga ipatarus a kas "makaaramid iti adu a naispirituana a bunga" wenno "maaddaan iti adu nga annak" wenno "narang-ay." Iti kangrunaan a linaonna daytoy, nasaysayaat no pagtalinaeden ti balikas a "bunga" iti pannakaipatarusna daytoy a balikas.
- Dagiti ragup ti sasao a, "bunga ti daga" ket mabalin nga ipatarus a kas, "taraon nga agtaud iti daga" wenno "makmakan nga agtutubo iti dayta nga rehion."
- Ti pagsasao nga, "agbalin a nabunga ken agpaadu" ket bilin tapno maaddaan iti annak ken adu a kaputotan. No iti literal a panangipatarus ket saan a mangted iti usto a kaipapananna, daytoy ket mabalin nga ipatarus a kas, "maaddaan iti adu nga annak ken kaputotan" wenno "addaan iti adu nga annak tapno maaddaan iti adu a kaputotan nga aggapu kenka."
- Ti "idiom" a "bunga iti aanakan" ti literal wenno narabaw a kayatna a sawen ket, "no ania ti naaramid iti aanakan" wenno "ania ti nagtaud iti aanakan iti babai" ket mabalin met nga ipatarus a kas "annak."
- Ti sabali pay nga idiom a, "bunga ti lanut" ket mabalin nga ipatarus a kas "ubas."
- Ti ragup dagiti sasao nga "agbalinto a nabungbunga" ket mabalin nga ipatarus a kas "makapagpataud ti adu a bunga" wenno "maaddaan iti adu unay nga an-annak."
- Mabalin nga ipatarus iti "nabunga a trabaho" a kas, "ti trabaho nga makaited iti naimbag a pagbanagan" wenno "trabaho nga agbanag ti panamati ken ni Jesus dagiti adu nga tattao."
- Iti sumagmamano a linaonna, ti balikas a "nabunga" ket mabalin nga ipatarus a kas "narang-ay."
- Ti "bunga ti Espiritu" ket mabalin nga ipatarus a kas "trabaho nga inaramid ti Espiritu Santo" wenno "maipakita babaen iti sao ken aramid a ti Nasantoan nga Espiritu ket agtigignay kenka."
- Palagip: Ti "singular" a sao nga "bunga" iti Ilokano ket masansan a "plural" iti kayatna a sawen, a dakamatenna ti ad-adu pay a bunga. Ipatarus dagiti adu nga pagsasao daytoy a kas "dagiti bunga" a kas idia, "dagiti bunga ti Espiritu" wenno "dagiti bunga iti daga."

## **buteng, mabuteng, buteng ken ni Yahweh**

Dagiti balikas a "buteng" ken "mabuteng" ket dakamatenna ti saan a nasayaat a rikna nga adda iti tao no adda pangta a pakadangranna wenno kadagiti dadduma.

- Dakamatenna met ti balikas a "buteng" ti nauneg a panagraem ken panagsiddaaw iti tao nga adda iti turay.
- Ti balikas a "buteng ken ni Yahweh" (ken dagiti mainaig a balikas a, "buteng iti Dios" ken "buteng iti Apo") ket dakdakamatenna ti nauneg a panagraem iti Dios ken panangipakita dayta a panagraem babaen ti panagtulnog kenkuana. Daytoy a buteng ket maparegta babaen ti panangammo a ti Dios ket nasantoan ken kagurana ti basol.
- Isursuro ti Biblia nga ti tao nga agbuteng ken ni Yahweh ket agbalin a nasirib.

Dagiti Singasing iti Panangipatarus

- Dipende ti linaonna ti, "panagbuteng" ket mabalin nga ipatarus a kas "tapno agbuteng" wenno "nauneg a panagraem" wenno "panagdayaw" wenno "panagsiddaaw iti."
- Ti balikas a "mabuteng" ket mabalin nga ipatarus a kas ["mabutbuteng"] wenno "agamak" wenno "takrut."
- Ti patang a, "Dimteng kadakuada ti panagbuteng iti Dios" ket mabalin nga ipatarus a kas, "Kellaat a nakarikhada amin ti panagsiddaaw ken panagraem iti Dios" wenno "Dagdagus a nakarikhada amin ti nakaru a panagsiddaaw ken nauneg panagdayaw iti Dios" wenno "Dayta met laeng a gundaway, nakarikhada amin ti nakaru a buteng iti Dios."

## **dakes, nadangkes, kinadakes**

Dagiti balikas a "dakes" ken "nadangkes" ket agpada dagitoy a dakdakamatenda iti aniaman a banag a maikontra/maisupiat iti nasantoan a kababalin ken pagayatan ti Dios.

- Idinto ta ti "dakes" ket iladladawanna iti kababalin ti maysa a tao, ti met "nadangkes" ket mas ad-adu a dakdakamatenna iti ugali ti maysa a tao. Nupay kasta, dagitoy a balikas ket agpada launay iti kayat da a sawen.
- Ti balikas a "kinadakes" ket dakdakamatenna ti agdama a kasasaad no agaramid dagiti tattao kadagiti dakes a banbanag.
- Dagiti bunga ti dakes ket nalawag a makita no kasano a dagiti tattao ket abusoenda dagiti dadduma babaen iti panangpapatay, panagtakaw, panagdadael iti dayaw wenno panagbalin a naulpit ken awanan asi.

Dagiti Singasing iti Panangipatarus

- Dipende iti linaonna, dagiti balikas a "dakes" ken "nadangkes" ket mabalin nga ipatarus a kas iti "managbasol" wenno "immoral."
- Dagiti dadduma a wagas a panangipatarus iti daytoy ket mabalin nga iraman iti, "saan a nasayaat" wenno "saan a nalinteg" wenno "saan a 'moral'."
- Siguradoen a dagiti sasao wenno balikas a nausar a mangipatarus iti daytoy a balikas ket maitutop iti gagangay a linaon ti punpunteriaan a pagsasao.

## **danum, dandanum**

Mainayon iti immuna a kayatna a sawen, ti "danum" ket masansan pay a dakdakamatenna iti maysa a bagi ti danum, kas iti taaw, bay-bay, dan-aw, wenno karayan.

- Ti balikas a "dandanum" ket dakdakamatenna dagiti bagi iti danum wenno adu a paggappuan iti danum. Mabalin pay a sapaap a maipapan iti kinaadu iti danum.
- Ti panangiladawan nga usar iti "dandanum" ket dakdakamatenna iti kasta unay a rigrigat, pagrikutan, ken sagabaen. Kas pangngarigan, inkari ti Dios a no "agdaliasattayo kadagiti dandanum" makikadua isuna kadatayo.
- Ti ragup ti sasao nga "addu a dandanum" ket iyunay-unayna no kasano ti kinarigat.
- Ti "panangpadanum" kadagiti taraken wenno dadduma nga ayup ket ti "panangted iti danum" kadakuada. Idi tiempo ti Biblia, kadawyan a karaman daytoy ket ti panagsakdu iti danum iti bubbon babaen iti karamba ken panangibukbok iti danum iti paginuman wenno dadduma a pagikkan iti inumin dagiti ay-ayup.
- Idia Daan a Tulag, ti Dios ket nadakamat a kas ubbog wenno burayok iti "nabiag a dandanum" para kadagiti tattao. Ti kayatna a sawen nga isuna iti gubuyan wenno nagtaudan ti naespirituan a pigsa ken pannakapabaru.

- Idiay Baro a Tulag, inusar ni Jesus ti ragup ti sasao a "nabiag a danum" tapno dakamatenna iti Espiritu Santo nga agtrabtrabaho iti tao tapno mabalbaliwan ken mangipaay iti baro a biag.

#### Dagiti Singasing iti Panangipatarus

- Ti ragup ti sasao nga, "agsakdo iti danum" ket mabalin nga ipatarus kas, "guyoden ti danum a naggapu iti bubon nga addaan karambana."
- Dagiti pagayusan iti nabiag a danum ket agayus kadakuada" ket mabalin nga ipatarus kas, "Iti pannakabalin ken bendision a naggapu iti Espiritu Santo ket agay-ayus kadakuada a kasla karayan." Imbes ketdi a dagiti "bendision" ti balikas a "dagiti sagut" wenno "dagiti bunga" wenno "nadosan a kagagalad" ket mabalin nga usaren.
- Idi makisarsarita ni Jesus iti Samaritano a babai idiay bubon, ti ragup ti sasao a "nabiag a danum" ket mabalin nga ipatarus kas "ti danum a mangted iti biag" wenno "mamangted iti biag a danum." Iti daytoy a linaonna, ti panangiladawan a sasao iti danum ket masapul nga agtalinaed iti panakaipatarusna.
- Iti balikas a "dandanum" wenno "adu a dandanum" ket mabalin nga ipatarus kas "nakaru a rigrigat."

#### dara

Ti balikas a "dara" ket dakamatenna ti kasla danun a nalabbaga nga rummuar no adda masugat. Ti dara ti mangitultulod kadagiti mangted-biag a sustansia ti uneg ti bagi ti tao.

- Ti dara ket iparangarangna ti biag ken no maiparukpok, iparangarangna met ti ipapatay.
- No agidaton dagiti tattao iti Dios, iparukpokda ti dara ti ayup idiay altar. Iparangarangna daytoy ti panngidaton ti biag ti ayup nga isu ti bayad kadagiti basol dagiti tattao.
- Babaen ti ipapatayna idiay krus, iparangarang ti dara ni Jesus a nangdalus kadagiti basbasol ken nangbayad iti pannusa nga maawatda gapu kadagiti basbasol.
- Ti ragup ti sasao a "dara ken lasag" ket maysa nga "idiom" a dakamatenna dagiti tattao.
- Ti "idiom" a "bukodna a dara ken lasag" ket dakamatenna dagiti tattao a kakabagianna.

#### Dagiti Singasing iti Panangipatarus

- Daytoy a balikas ket masapul nga ipatarus iti balikas nga usarenda para iti dara idiay pangpanggepen a pagsasao.
- Ti "idiom" nga "dara ken lasag" ket mabalin nga ipatarus a kas" tattao."
- Dipende iti linaonna, ti "idiom" a "bukodko a dara ken lasag" ket mabalin nga ipatarus a kas "bukodko nga pamilia" wenno "bukodko a kabaggian" wenno "bukodko a tattao."
- No adda "idiom" idiay pangpanggepen a pagsasao a nausar a ti kayatna a sawen ket daytoy, dayta nga "idiom" ket mabalin nga ipatarus a "lasag ken dara."

#### dayag, kinadayag, gloria

Iti sapasap, ti balikas a "dayag" kayatna a sawen ket dayaw, rangrang, ken kinatan-ok. Ti aniaman a banag nga addaan dayag ket maawagan iti "kinadayag."

- No dadduma ti "dayag" ket dakamatenna ti maysa a banag nga dakel a gatad ken pateg. Iti sabali a linaonna ket ibagana ti rangrang, kinaraniag, wenno panangukom.
- Kas pangarigan, ti ragup ti sasao a "dayag dagiti agpaspastor" ket dakamatenna ti nawadwad a pangpasturan a makapangan iti adu a ruot dagiti karneroda.
- Ti dayag ket kangrunaan a nausar tapno iladawan ti Dios, nga isu ti nadayag ngem iti siasinoman wenno aniaman a banag iti sangalubongan. Amin a banag iti kababalinna ket ipakinana ti dayagna ken ti kinarangrangna.
- Ti ragup ti sasao nga "iti dayag ni" kayatna a sawen ket panagpannakel iti wenno panagpasindayaw iti sumagmamano a banag.

#### Dagiti Singasing iti Panangipatarus

- Dipende iti nilaonna, dagiti nadumaduma a wagas tapno ipatarus ti "dayag" ket mabalin a karaman dagiti, "narangrang" wenno "raniag" wenno "kinata-ok" wenno "nakaskasdaaw a kinatan-ok" wenno "napateg unay."
- Ti balikas a "kinadayag" ket mabalin nga ipatarus a kas "napnoan dayag" wenno "kapapategan unay" wenno "naraniag a manglawag" wenno "nakaskasdaaw a kinatan-ok."



- Ti "idiom," "a mangted ti dayag iti Dios" ket mabalin nga ipatarus a kas "padayawan ti kinatan-ok ti Dios" wenno dayawen ti Dios gapu iti kinarangrangna" wenno "ibaga kadagiti sabali ti kinatan-ok ti Dios."
- Ti ragup ti sasao a "dayag ken ni" ket mabalin met nga ipatarus a kas, "dayawen" wenno "ipasindayaw iti" wenno "ipagpannakel maipapan" wenno "ragragsaken iti."

## **dayaw, raemen, padayawan, pagraeman**

Ti balikas a "dayaw" ket dakamatenna ti panagrespeto, panangipateg, wenno panagraem a maited iti Dios wenno iti maysa a tao.

- Insuro ti Dios kadagiti Kristiano a raemenda dagiti dadduma, ngem saanda nga agbirok iti dayaw para kadagiti bagbagida.
- Naisuroan dagiti ubbing tapno dayawenda dagiti nagannakda, a pakairaman ti panangrespeto ken panagtulnog.
- Ti "dayaw ken dayag" ket masansan a mausar nga agkadua, nangnangruna no dakdakamatenna ni Jesus. Dagitoy ket mabalin nga adda ti dua a wagas a nagdumaanda iti panangdakamatna iti agpada a banag.
- Ti dayaw a para iti Dios ket karamanna ti panagtulnog kenkuana ken panagbiag iti wagas a mangipakita no siasino isuna.

Dagiti Singasing iti Panangipatarus:

- Dagiti sabali a wagas ti panangipatarus iti "dayaw" ket mabalin a karamanna ti "panagrespeto" wenno "panangipateg" wenno "nangato a panangibilang."
- Mabalin nga ipatarus ti balikas a "dayawen" a kas "panangipakita iti naisangsangayan a panagrespeto ken ni" wenno "pakaigapuan tapno dayawen" wenno "panangipakita iti nangato a panangibilang para iti" wenno "panangipateg la unay."

## **dusa, pannaka-ukom, pannusa**

Ti balikas a "dusa" ket dakdakamatenna ti panangipataw iti pannusa nga awan ti mabalin nga agpakaasi wenno makalibas.

- A kas iti nasion ti Israel a naala a kas balud idia Babilonia, kinuna ni profeta Ezekiel nga, "umayto kadakuada ti pannusa."
- Dipende iti linaonna, mabalin daytoy nga ipatarus ti balikas a "didigra" wenno "pannakadusa" wenno "kinaawan ti namnama a pannakadadael."

## **dusa, pannusa**

Ti kayatna a sawen ti balikas a "dusa" ket ti pakaigapuan nga agsabagaba ti maysa a tao ken aglak-am iti saan a nasayaat a nagbanagan gapu iti naaramidna a biddut.

- Dinusa ti Dios dagiti Israelita idi nagsukirda kenkuana, nangnangruna idi nagdayawda kadagiti didiosen.
- Masansan a nairanta ti pannusa tapno mapabileg ti maysa a tao tapno maisardeng ti panagbasbasolna, a kas idi dinusa ti Dios dagiti Israelita.
- Ni Jesus ti nadusa gapu kadagiti amin a dakes a banag nga inaramid dagiti amin a tao. Isuna ti naglak-am iti pannusa nga agpaay koma kadagiti tattao uray no awan nagbiddutanna ken saan isuna a maikari iti dayta a pannusa.
- Dagiti "idiom" a "saan a nadusa" ken "pumanaw a saan a nadusa" ket dakdakamatenna inton nalpasen a naikeddeng a saan a madusa dagiti tattao gapu kadagiti dakes nga aramidna.

## **ima, kannawan nga ima, tapno ipaimaima**

Adda sumagmamano kadagiti wagas a panangiladawan nga ti "ima" ket nausar iti Biblia:

- Masansan a mausar ti balikas nga "ima" a panangdakamat iti pannakabalin ken aramid ti Dios, a kas koma idi imbaga ti Dios, "Saan aya nga inaramid ti imak amin dagitoy nga banbanag?"
- A kas iti panangiyeckas nga "ipa-imam iti" wenno "ipan kadagiti ima ti" ket dakamatenna ti pakaigapuan ti maysa a tao nga mangtengel wenno mangituray iti maysa a tao.
- Tapno "ipa-ima" ti maysa a banag iti maysa a tao kayatna a sawen tapno "ited" wenno "ipaay" kadakuada.

- Ti dakamaten iti balikas a "panangiparabaw kadagiti ima" ket ikabil iti ima iti tao tapno idaton dayta a tao tapno agserbi iti Dios wenno tapno ikararagan iti pannakapaimbagna.
- Ti sabali nga mausar a dadduma nga panangiladawan iti "ima" ket mainayon dagiti:
- "Saan nga ipatay ti ima iti" kayatna a sawen ket "saan a dangran."
- Tapno "isalakan manipud iti ima ti" kayatna a sawen ket "tapno pasardengen ti maysa a tao manipud iti panangdangranna iti siasinoman."
- Tapno "agkibin" kayatna a sawen ket tapno "aginnasideg."
- Ti saad nga "idiay kannawan nga ima" kayatna a sawen ket "idiay kannawan a sikigan" wenno "idiay kannawan."
- Ti ragup iti sao "babaen iti ima ti" maysa a tao kayatna a sawen ket "babaen iti" wenno "gapu" ti tignay dayta nga tao. Kas pangarigan, "babaen iti ima ti Apo" kayatna a sawen nga ti Apo isu iti nakaigapuan iti dadduma nga banag a napasamak.
- Idi imbaga ni Pablo a "naisurat babaen iti imak," ti kayatna a sawen daytoy a ti paset iti surat ket mismo nga insurat dagiti imana, ta nalawlawag ngem iti mangibaon pay iti sabali nga mangisurat.

Dagiti Singasing iti Panangipatarus

- Dagitoy nga "idiom" ken sabali a ladawan iti panagsao(figures of speech) a mabalin nga ipatarus nga usaren iti sabali nga panangiyebkas a panangiladawan nga adda kapadana a kaipapanan. Wenno mabalin nga ipatarus iti kaasitgan a kayatna a sawen nga usaren iti narabaw a pagsasao.

## ima, kannawan nga ima, tapno ipaimaima

Adda sumagmamano kadagiti wagas a panangiladawan nga ti "ima" ket nausar iti Biblia:

- Masansan a mausar ti balikas nga "ima" a panangdakamat iti pannakabalin ken aramid ti Dios, a kas koma idi imbaga ti Dios, "Saan aya nga inaramid ti imak amin dagitoy nga banbanag?"
- A kas iti panangiyebkas nga "ipa-imam iti" wenno "ipan kadagiti ima ti" ket dakamatenna ti pakaigapuan ti maysa a tao nga mangtengel wenno mangituray iti maysa a tao.
- Tapno "ipa-ima" ti maysa a banag iti maysa a tao kayatna a sawen tapno "ited" wenno "ipaay" kadakuada.
- Ti dakamaten iti balikas a "panangiparabaw kadagiti ima" ket ikabil iti ima iti tao tapno idaton dayta a tao tapno agserbi iti Dios wenno tapno ikararagan iti pannakapaimbagna.
- Ti sabali nga mausar a dadduma nga panangiladawan iti "ima" ket mainayon dagiti:
- "Saan nga ipatay ti ima iti" kayatna a sawen ket "saan a dangran."
- Tapno "isalakan manipud iti ima ti" kayatna a sawen ket "tapno pasardengen ti maysa a tao manipud iti panangdangranna iti siasinoman."
- Tapno "agkibin" kayatna a sawen ket tapno "aginnasideg."
- Ti saad nga "idiay kannawan nga ima" kayatna a sawen ket "idiay kannawan a sikigan" wenno "idiay kannawan."
- Ti ragup iti sao "babaen iti ima ti" maysa a tao kayatna a sawen ket "babaen iti" wenno "gapu" ti tignay dayta nga tao. Kas pangarigan, "babaen iti ima ti Apo" kayatna a sawen nga ti Apo isu iti nakaigapuan iti dadduma nga banag a napasamak.
- Idi imbaga ni Pablo a "naisurat babaen iti imak," ti kayatna a sawen daytoy a ti paset iti surat ket mismo nga insurat dagiti imana, ta nalawlawag ngem iti mangibaon pay iti sabali nga mangisurat.

Dagiti Singasing iti Panangipatarus

- Dagitoy nga "idiom" ken sabali a ladawan iti panagsao(figures of speech) a mabalin nga ipatarus nga usaren iti sabali nga panangiyebkas a panangiladawan nga adda kapadana a kaipapanan. Wenno mabalin nga ipatarus iti kaasitgan a kayatna a sawen nga usaren iti narabaw a pagsasao.

## inana

Ti inana ket panangisardeng iti panagtrabaho ti ima ken aginana.

- Idi nalpas ti Dios iti innem nga aldaw a panagparsuana a nangparsua iti langit ken ti lubong, nangrugi isuna a naginana manipud iti panagparsuana.
- Inlasin iti Dios ti maikapito nga aldaw para iti panaginana manipud iti trabaho kadagiti tattao. Daytoy nga aldaw ket maawagan nga "Aldaw ti Panaginana."
- Ti balikas nga "inana" ket dakamatenna pay iti panagbalin a natalna a maipaay kadagiti karruba wenno awan iti aniaman a saan a pagkinnaawatan wenno parikut manipud kadagiti kagura.

Dagiti Singasing iti Panangipatarus

- Dipeinde iti linaonna, mabalin daytoy nga ipatarus a kas "agsardeng nga agaramid" wenno "agbiag a natalna" wenno "adda kapia."
- Idi imbaga ni Jesus, "ikkankayonto iti inana," mabalin daytoy nga ipatarus a kas, "ipaluboskonto a mawaya-wayankayo kadagiti dadagsenyo" wenno "tulangankayonto nga addaan iti kapia" wenno "ikkankayo ti pannakabalin nga aginana ken agtalek kaniak" wenno "an-anayek ti mangaywan iti amin a pakaseknanyo."

## isalakan, natalged

Ti balikas a "isalakan" ket dakamatenna ti panangisalbar ti maysa a tao manipud pannakapadas iti maysa a banag a saan a nasayaat wenno makadangran. Ti kayatna a sawen ti "natalged" ket ti pannakasalaknib manipud iti pakadangran wenno peggad.

- Ti balikas nga "ispalen" ket adda agpada a kaipapananna ngem kadawyan nga ipasimudaagna a ti maysa a tao ket naiyadayo manipud iti pakadangranna.
- Iti pisikal, ti tao ket mabalin a maisalakan wenno maispal manipud iti pakadangran, peggad, wenno ipapatay.
- Iti naespirituan, no ti maysa a tao ket "naisalakanen," kayat a sawen dayta a babaen iti ipapatay ni Jesus iti krus, pinakawan isunan ti Dios ken inispalnan isuna manipud iti mabalin a pannakadusa idiaiy impierno gapu kadagiti basolna.
- Mabalin nga isalakan wenno ispalen dagiti tattao manipud iti peggad, ngem ti Dios laeng ti mabalin a mangisalakan kadagiti tattao manipud iti pannakdusa iti agnanayon gapu kadagiti basbasolda.

Dagiti Singasing iti Panangipatarus:

- Dagiti wagas tapno ipatarus ti "isalakan" ket mabalin a karaman ti, "mangwaya-way" wenno "ilisi iti pakadangran" wenno "iyadayo iti wagas a pakadangran" wenno iyadayo manipud iti peggad."
- Ti balikas a "natalged" ket mabalin nga ipatarus a kas "nasalakniban manipud pakadangran" wenno "adayo iti wagas a pakadangran" wenno "iti lugar nga awan mabalin a pakadangran."

Ti balikas a "isalakan" ket dakamatenna ti panangisalbar ti maysa a tao manipud pannakapadas iti maysa a banag a saan a nasayaat wenno makadangran. Ti kayatna a sawen ti "natalged" ket ti pannakasalaknib manipud iti pakadangran wenno peggad.

- Ti balikas nga "ispalen" ket adda agpada a kaipapananna ngem kadawyan nga ipasimudaagna a ti maysa a tao ket naiyadayo manipud iti pakadangranna.
- Iti pisikal, ti tao ket mabalin a maisalakan wenno maispal manipud iti pakadangran, peggad, wenno ipapatay.
- Iti naespirituan, no ti maysa a tao ket "naisalakanen," kayat a sawen dayta a babaen iti ipapatay ni Jesus iti krus, pinakawan isunan ti Dios ken inispalnan isuna manipud iti mabalin a pannakadusa idiaiy impierno gapu kadagiti basolna.
- Mabalin nga isalakan wenno ispalen dagiti tattao manipud iti peggad, ngem ti Dios laeng ti mabalin a mangisalakan kadagiti tattao manipud iti pannakdusa iti agnanayon gapu kadagiti basbasolda.

Dagiti Singasing iti Panangipatarus:

- Dagiti wagas tapno ipatarus ti "isalakan" ket mabalin a karaman ti, "mangwaya-way" wenno "ilisi iti pakadangran" wenno "iyadayo iti wagas a pakadangran" wenno iyadayo manipud iti peggad."
- Ti balikas a "natalged" ket mabalin nga ipatarus a kas "nasalakniban manipud pakadangran" wenno "adayo iti wagas a pakadangran" wenno "iti lugar nga awan mabalin a pakadangran."

## kabal, kabal a salaknib

Ti kabal ket maysa a piraso ti kalasag a maiyakkob iti barukong tapno masalakniban ti maysa a soldado kabayatan ti gubat. Isu met laeng ti nagan ti paset ti napateg nga aruaten nga ibad-ibado ti kangatoan a padi dagiti Israelita.

- Us-usaren dagiti soldado dagiti kabal a mabalin a naaramid iti kayo, landok wenno lalat. Nairanta daytoy tapno lapdanna dagiti pana, dagiti gayang, wenno dagiti kampilan manipud iti pannakasugat ti barukong ti soldado.
- Ti kabal nga ibad-ibado dagiti kangatoan a padi dagiti Israelita ket naaramid iti lupot ken adda nabalor a bato a naidekket ditoy. Ibado ti padi daytoy no madama nga ar-aramidenna ti pagrebbenganna iti Dios idiaiy Templo.

## **kabsat, kabsat a lalaki, kakabsat**

Ti dakdakamatenna ti balikas a "kabsat a lalaki" ket iti maysa a lalaki a makibingbingay iti maymaysa a pudpudno a nagannak, ti sabali a tao.

- Iti Daan a Tulag, naaramat met ti balikas a "kakabsat" a kas sapasap a pangibasaran kadagiti kakabagian, a kas kadagiti kameng ti agpada a tribu, agkakabagian, wenno bunggoy dagiti tattao.
- Iti Baro a Tulag, masansan nga agaramat dagiti apostol iti "kakabsat" a mangdakamat kadagiti kakadua a Kristiano, agraman dagiti agpada a lallaki ken babbai, agsipud ta amin dagiti namati ket kamkameng ti naispirituan a pamilya ni Cristo, a ti Dios ti nainlangitan nga Amada.
- Sumagmamano a tiempo idia Baro a Tulag, inaramat dagiti apostol ti balikas a "kabsat a babai" no dakdakamatenda ti kaduada a babai a Kristiano, wenno tapno iyunay-unayda a dagiti agpada a lallaki ken babbai ket mairaman. Kas pangarigan, inyunay-unay ni Santiago a katkatungtongenna dagiti amin a namati idi dinakamatna ti "kabsat a lalaki" wenno kabsat a babai, nga agkasapulan iti taraon wenno pagan-anay."

Dagiti Singasing iti Panangipatarus

- Nasaysayaat nga ipatarus daytoy a balikas nga adda "literal" a sao a nausar idia pangpanggepen a pagsasao tapno dakamatenna ti gagangay wenno pudpudno(biological) a kabsat, malaksid no mangted daytoy iti kamali a kaipapananna.
- Kangrunaan idia Daan a Tulag, no sapasap a nausar ti "kakabsat" ket tapno dakamatenna dagiti kamkameng ti isu met laeng a pamilya, kakabagian, wenno bunggoy dagiti tattao. Ti panakaipatarusna ti "kakabsat" ket mabalin a "kakabagian" wenno "dagiti kameng dagiti agkakabagian" wenno "kakadua nga Israelita."
- No agpada a lallaki ken babbai ti dakamatenna ken "ti kabsat" ket mangted ti kamali a kaipapananna, no kasta ngarud mabalin nga usaren ti "kinship" a balikas a mabalin a mairaman ti agpapada a lallaki ken babbai.
- Dagiti sabali a wagas ti panangipatarus daytoy a balikas, tapno dakamatenna ti agpada a namati a lalaki ken babai ket mabalin a, "dagiti kakadua a namati" wenno "kakabsat a Kristiano a lallaki ken babbai."
- Siguraduen a kitaen ti linaonna tapno maammoan no dagiti laeng lallaki ti dinakamatna, wenno karaman ti agpada a lallaki ken babbai.

## **kadua**

Dakdakamaten ti balikas a "kadua" ti tao a makikuyog iti maysa a tao wenno nainayon ti maysa a tao kas iti panaggayyem wenno panagasawa.

- Dagiti agkakadua ket aglasat kadagiti kapadasan, agbibinningay iti makan ken agsinuportar ken agpinnabileg iti maysa ken maysa.
- Mabalin nga ipatarus daytoy nga addaan ti sao wenno ragup ti sasao a ti kayatna a sawen ket, "gayyem" wenno "kadua nga agdaldaliasat" wenno "tao a tumultulong."

## **kararag, panagkararag**

Ti panagkararag ket ti pannakikatungtong iti Dios.

- Masansan nga agkararag dagiti tattao ti Dios tapno dawaten a tulonganna isuda wenno dagiti dadduma a tao.
- Agyaman ken dayawen met dagiti tattao ti Dios kadagiti karkararagda.
- Ti panagkararag ket mabalin met a panangipudno kadagiti basbasoltayo iti Dios ken dawatentayo kenkuana a pakawanennatayo.
- No padasen dagiti tattao a katungtongen dagiti didiosenda, maawagan met daytoy a "panagkarkarag."

## **kasla, kapada, kaasping**

Dagiti tattao wenno banbanag nga "kapada" iti tunggal maysa ket adda dagiti banbanag nga pagpadaan iti tunggal maysa.

- No "kapada" ti maysa a banag kayatna nga sawen kasla pagpadaanda, nga agbingay iti (kababalin)kita,klase(qualities) nga nagpadaan.

- Pinarsua ti Dios iti tao a kaas-aspingna, isu iti "ladawanna" ken addaan iti kababalin(qualities) wenno (characteristic) nga "agpada," isu dayta ti maiyasping iti Dios.

Dagiti Singasing iti Panangipatarus

- Ti ragup dagiti sasao nga "iti kapada iti ipapatayna" ket mabalin nga ipatarus a kas, "pannakibingay iti kapadasan iti ipapatayna" wenno "kasla mapadpadasan ti ipapatayna."
- Ti ragup dagiti sasao "iti kas kaasping iti lasag a managbasol" ket mabalin a maipatarus a kas "kapada iti tao nga managbasol" wenno "kas kinatao." Siguraduen nga ti pannakaipatarus daytoy nga ragup dagiti sasao ket saanna nga kayat a sawen a maipada nga ni Jesus ket managbasol.
- Ti panangiyebkas "ti kas kaasping iti ladawan ti matay wenno mapukaw a tattao, dagiti tumatayab, dagiti uppat iti sakana nga ayup, ken dagiti agkaradap a banbanag" ket mabalin nga ipatarus a kas "dagiti didiosen nga naaramid a kasla kadagiti mapukaw wenno matay a tattao, wenno dagiti ayup, a kas kadagiti tumatayab, ken dagiti agkarkarayam wenno aguy-uyas."

## kawes

Ti kawes ket maysa a kagay nga addaan atiddog a manggasna a mabalin nga isuot dagiti a lallaki ken babbai. Agpada daytoy iti bado nga amerikana.

- Dagitoy a kawes ket silulukat ti sanguna ken adda ti maitali a kas singdan wenno barikes.
- Mabalin a dagitoy ket atiddog wenno ababa iti kinaatiddogna.
- Dagitoy a lila a kawes ti isusuot dagiti ari a kas pakailasinan iti kinaari, kinabaknangda ken kinangato ti dayawda.

## kawes, ikawes, badu, baduan

No nausar a pangiladawan idia Biblia, ti kayat a sawen ti "ikawes ti" ket ti pannangted wenno panangikabil iti maysa a banag. Ti kayat a sawen ti "kawesan" ti maysa a bagi iti maysa a banag ket ti panangbiruk tapno maaddaan iti maysa a kababalin.

- Iti kasta met laeng a wagas, dayta a pagan-anay ket mausar iti akinruar ken makita ti amin, no dakayo ket "nakawesan" babaen iti maysa napintas a kababalin, mabalin a makita dagiti sabali dayta. Ti kayatna a sawen ti "panangikawes iti kinaimbag" ket ti panangpalubos kadagiti tignaymo a mailasin babaen iti kinaimbag a nalaka a makita ti tunggal maysa.
- Tapno "makawesan iti pannakabalin manipud iti ngato" kayatna a sawen ket maaddaan iti pannakabalin a maited kadakayo.
- Daytoy a balikas ket naaramat pay tapno maiyebkas dagiti saan a nasayaat a kapadasan, a kas iti "nakawesan iti pakaibabainan" wenno "nakawesan iti nakaru a buteng."

Dagiti Singasing iti Panangipatarus

- No mabalin, nasaysayaat a pagtalinaeden ti literal a "figure of specch" ti "kawesam ti bagim iti." Sabali pay a wagas tapno ipatarus daytoy ket mabalin nga "ikabil ti" no ti dakdakamatenna daytoy ket ti panangikabil iti bado.
- No saanna a maited ti umiso a kaipapananna, dagiti sabali a wagas tapno ipatarus ti "kawesan ti" ket mabalin nga "ipakpakita" wenno "ibunannag" wenno "napnoan iti" wenno "addaan kababalin a."
- Ti balikas a "kawesam ti bagim iti" ket mabalin met nga ipatarus a kas "akkobam ti bagim iti" wenno "agtignay iti umno a wagas a maipakita ti."

## kita

Ti balikas a "kita" ket dakamatenna dagiti bunggoy wenno pagtitipunen dagiti banbanag a nagkakadua babaen iti nabingay a kababalin.

- Idia Biblia, daytoy a balikas ket kangrunaan a nausar tapno dakamatenna dagiti nagduduma a nagtitipunan dagiti mula ken dagiti ayup nga inaramid ti Dios idi pinarsuana iti lubong.
- Masansan nga adda iti nagduduma a saan nga nagpadaan wenno klase iti uneg ti "kita." Kas pangarigan, dagiti kabalyo, dagiti zebra, ken dagiti asno ket agpadpada a "kita," ngem agduduma a pamilia iti animal.
- Ti kangrunaan a banag a pangilasinan manipud iti tunggal maysa, ti "kita" a kas naisina a bunggoy ket masapul nga ti kameng iti grupo nga makaaramid iti agpada a "kita."

Dagiti Singasing iti Panangipatarus

- Mabalin nga ipatarus daytoy a balikas a kas, "klase" wenno "ipada ti kita" wenno "bunggoy" wenno "kategoria."
- Ti sao nga "klase" ket saan a husto iti pannakaipatarus iti daytoy a balikas, agsipud ta iti "kita" ket nalawlaw kategoria nga addaan sumagmamano iti klase.

[laglagipen: Daytoy a balikas ket saan nga sao a nainaig iti kindness(kinamanangngaasi).]

## lasag

Idiay Biblia, ti narabaw a pannakaisao ti balikas a "lasag" ket dakamatenna iti nalamuyot nga kabassitan a parte(tissue) iti bagi iti tao wenno ayup.

- Ar-aramaten met ti Biblia iti balikas nga "lasag" iti figurativo nga wagas tapno dakamatenna dagiti amin nga tattao wenno dagiti amin a sibibiag nga parsua.
- Idiay Baro a Tulag, ti balikas nga "lasag" ket nausar tapno dakamatenna iti managbasol a kinatao dagiti tattao. Daytoy ket kadawyan a mausar iti kasupadi ti naispirituan a kinatao.
- Ti "idiom" nga, "bukod a lasag ken dara" ket dakdakamatenna ti maysa a tao nga "biologically" nga mainaig iti sabali nga tao, a kas iti nagannak, kabsat, anak, wenno apoko.
- Ti "idiom" nga, "lasag ken dara" ket mabalin met a mangdakamat kadagiti kapuonan iti tao wenno dagiti kaputotan.
- Ti panangisao a, "maysa nga lasag" ket dakamatenna ti panagmaymaysa iti lalaki ken babai iti kasar.

Dagiti Singasing ti Panangipatarus

- Idiay "context" iti bagi ti ayup, ti "lasag" ket mabalin nga ipatarus a kas "bagi" wenno "kudil" wenno "karne."
- No nausar daytoy a sapasap kadagiti amin a tattao, daytoy a balikas ket mabalin nga ipatarus a kas "tattao" wenno "siasinoman nga agbibibiag."
- Ti "idiom" nga, "lasag ken dara" ket mabalin nga ipatarus a kas "kakabagian" wenno "pamilya." Mabalin nga adda iti "contexts" no sadino ket mabalin daytoy nga ipatarus a kas "dagiti kapuonan" wenno "dagiti kaputotan."
- Dagiti sumagmamano nga pagsasao ket addaan iti "idiom" nga agpada ti kayat a sawen ti "lasag ken dara."
- Ti "idiom" nga, "nagbalin a maymaysa a lasag" ket mabalin nga ipatarus a kas, "nagbalin nga maymaysa a bagi" wenno "nagbalin a kasla maymaysa a tao iti bagi ken espiritu." Ti pannakaipatarusna daytoy nga "idiom" ket masapul nga i-tsek tapno siguraduen nga daytoy ket mabalin nga awaten iti paggep nga pagsasao wenno kaugalian.

## maawatan, pannakaawat

Ti balikas a "maawatan" ket kayatna a sawen a tapno denggen wenno awaten iti pakaammo ken ammoen no ania dagitti kayatna a sawen.

- Ti balikas a "pannakaawat" ket mabalinna a dakamaten ti "pannakaammo" wenno "kinasirib" wenno panang-adal no kasano nga aramiden iti maysa a banag. Mabalin pay a dakamatenna daytoy ti panangam-ammo iti karirikna iti maysa a tao.
- Kabayatan iti pannagnada iti dalan nga agturong idiay Imaus, impakaawat ni Jesus kadagiti adalanna ti kaipapanan ti nasantoan a surat maipanggep iti Mesias.
- Dipende iti linaonna, ti balikas a "maawatan" ket mabalin nga ipatarus babaen iti "ammo" wenno "mamati" wenno "ammoen no ania dagiti kayatna a sawen."
- Masansan nga ti balikas a "pannakaawat" ket mabalin nga ipatarus babaen iti "pannakaammo" wenno "kinasirib."

## mana

Ti mana ket naingpis, taraon a kasla tinapay, nga impaay ti Dios kadagiti Israelita idiay let-ang kalpasan a pinanawanda ti Egipto.

- Ti mana ket puraw ken naingpis a maregmeg nga agparang ti tunggal bigat idiay daga iti sirok ti linnaaw. Ummongen daytoy dagiti Israelita iti tunggal agsapa malaksid iti Aldaw ti Panaginana ket adda umanay a kanen ti tunggal maysa.

- Iti aldaw sakbay ti Aldaw ti Panaginana, imbaga ti Dios kadagiti Israelita nga agummongda iti mamindua tapno saandan nga agummong iti sumaruno nga aldaw.
- Ti kayat a sawen ti sao a "mana" ket "ania daytoy?"

Dagiti Singasing iti Panangipatarus

- Dadduma a wagas iti panangipatarus daytoy a balikas ket mabalin a karaman ti, "puraw a naingpis ti taraon" wenno "taraon manipud iti langit."
- Kitaenyo met no kasano a naipatarus daytoy a balikas idia patarus ti Biblia iti lokal wenno nasional a pagsasao.

## mapukaw, mapukpukaw, nalaka nga agpukaw

Ti balikas a "mapukaw" kayatna a sawen ket ti ipapatay wenno pannakadadael, kadawyan a kas nagbanagan iti kinarangas wenno sabali a didigra. Idia Biblia, addaan iti kangrunaan a kayatna a sawen a madusa idia impierno iti agnanayon.

- Dagiti tattao nga "mapukpukaw" ket isuda dagiti agturong idia impierno gapu ta nagkedkedda a mamati ken ni Jesus para iti pannakaisalakanda.
- Idia Juan 3:16 isurona nga ti "mapukaw" kayatna a sawen ket saan nga agnaed idia langit iti agnanayon.

Dagiti Singasing iti Panangipatarus

- Dipende iti linaonna, dagiti wagas tapno ipatarus daytoy a balikas ket mabalin nga mainayon ti, "natay nga agnanayon" wenno "madusa idia impierno" wenno "madadael."
- Siguraduen nga ti kayatna a sawen ti panangipatarus iti "mapukaw" ket mabalin nga ti panagtalinaed nga agnanayon idia impierno ken saan laeng nga "agpatingga iti kaaddana."

## nadosan, nadosan nga aramid

Ti balikas a "nadosan" ket nausar a mangiladawan iti maysa a tao nga agar-aramid iti wagas a pakaidayawan ti Dios ken mangipakita no ania ti kayarigan ti Dios. Ti dakdakamatenna ti "nadosan nga aramid" ket iti panangidaydayaw iti Dios babaen iti panangaramid iti pagayatanna.

- Ti tao nga adda nadosan a kababalinna ket ipakitana ti bunga ti Espiritu Santo, a kas iti ayat, rag-o, kapia, anus, kina-imbag, ken kina-managteppel.
- Ti kababalin a nadosan nga aramid, dayta ket, panagaramid kadagiti wagas a pakaidayawan ti Dios, ket isu ti bunga wenno akinruar a pammaneknek a dayta a tao ket addaan iti Espiritu Santo ken agpapaituray kenkuana.

Dagiti Singasing iti Panangipatarus

- Mabalin nga ipatarus ti ragup iti sasao a "ti nadosan" a kas, "nadosan a tattao" wenno "tattao nga agtultulnog iti Dios."

## nadosan

Ti balikas a "nadosan" ket dakamatenna dagiti banbanag nga addaan pakainaigan iti Dios.

- Dagiti dadduma a wagas a nakausaran ti daytoy a balikas ket mairaman dagiti, "nadosan a turay," "nadosan a panangukom," "nadosan a kababalin," "nadosan a pannakabalin," ken "nadosan a dayag."
- Iti maysa nga pasamak idia Biblia, ti balikas a "nadosan" ket nausar tapno iladawanna ti maysa nga banag a maipapan iti saan a pudno nga dios.

Dagiti Singasing iti Panangipatarus

- Dagiti wagas tapno ipatarus ti balikas a "nadosan" ket mabalin nga inayon dagiti, "kukua ti Dios" wenno "manipud iti Dios" wenno "adda pakainaigan iti Dios" wenno "mangiladawan ti kababalin iti Dios"
- Kas pangarigan, "nadosan a turay," ket mabalin nga ipatarus a kas "turay iti Dios" wenno "turay a naggapu iti Dios."
- Ti ragup dagiti sasao nga "nadosan a dayag" ket mabalin nga ipatarus a kas "dayag iti Dios" wenno "ti dayag nga adda iti Dios" wenno "dayag a nagtaud iti Dios."

- Dagiti dadduma a patarus ket mabalin nga kaykayatda nga usaren ti nagduma nga sao no iladawanna ti maysa nga banag a mainaig iti didiosen.

## **nagbasol, nakabasol/napudno/naitalek, obligasion**

Ti balikas nga "obligasion" ket dakdakamatenna ti banag nga inkeddeng ti maysa a tao wenno inkarina nga aramidenna.

- Ti tao a nagikari iti maysa a banag ket mabalin a "napudno" a mangaramid iti dayta.
- Masansan a dakdakamaten dagiti balikas a "nagbasol" ken "nakabasol" ti panagaramid iti biddut a kas iti "nakaarami ti basol" wenno "nakikamalala" wenno "nakapatay."
- Ti pagsasao a "naipabaklay kenkuana ti trabaho" ket mabalin nga ipatarus a kas "naited kenkuana ti trabaho" wenno "naitalek kenkuana ti trabaho."

## **nailasin**

Ti balikas a "nailasin" ket kayatna a sawen a mailasin manipud ti maysa a banag a mangtungpal iti tarigagay.

- Dagiti Israelita ket nailasin a maipaay iti panagserbi ti Dios.
- Ti Espiritu Santo ket imbilinna dagiti Kristiano idia Antiokia tapno mailasin da Pablo ken Barnabas a maipaay iti trabaho a kayat iti Dios nga ipaaramid kadakuada.
- Ti namati nga isu a "nailasin" a maipaay iti panagserbi iti Dios ket "naidaton tapno" "tungpalenna ti pagayatan ti Dios.
- Maysa a kaipapanan ti balikas a "nasantoan" ket mailasin a kas kamkameng ti Dios ken nailasin manipud iti managbasol a wagas iti lubong.
- Ti balikas a "dalusan" ti kayatna a sawen ket ti tao a nailasin a maipaay iti panagserbi iti Dios.

Dagiti Singasing iti Panangipatarus

- Dagiti wagas ti panangipatarus ti "mailasin" ket mairaman iti, "kangrunaan a pilien" wenno "ilasin manipud kadakayo" wenno "isina tapno mangaramid iti kangrunaan a trabaho."
- "Ti mailasin" ket mabalin daytoy nga ipatarus a kas "mailasinto."

## **namati**

Idia Biblia, ti dakdakamaten ti balikas nga "namati" ket iti maysa nga namati ken nagtalek ken ni Jesu-Cristo a kas Manangisalakana.

- Ti balikas a "namati" ket kayatna a sawen "ti tao a mamati."
- Ti balikas a "Kristiano" ket nagbalin a kangrunaan nga awag kadagiti namati gapu ta ipasimudaagna nga namatida ken ni Cristo ken agtultulnogda kadagiti sursurona.

Dagiti Singasing iti Panangipatarus

- Dagiti dadduma a patarus mabalin nga ibaga, "namati ken ni Jesus" wenno "namati ken ni Cristo."
- Mabalin daytoy nga ipatarus babaen iti sao wenno ragup ti sasao nga ti kayatna a sawen ket, "tattao nga agtaltalek ken ni Jesus" wenno "maysa nga makaam-ammo ken ni Jesus ken agbibig para kenkuana."
- Sabali nga wagas tapno maipatarus ti "namati" ket mabalin met a "pasurot ni Cristo" wenno "tattao nga makaammo ken ni Cristo ken agtultulnog ken ni Jesus."
- Ti balikas a "namati" ket sapaap a sao para iti siasinoman a mamati ken ni Cristo, kabayatan nga iti "adalan" ken "apostol" ket nangnangruna nga naaramat para iti tattao nga makaam-ammo idi adda pay a sibibiag ni Jesus. Nasaysayaat nga ipatarus dagitoy nga balikas iti nadumaduma nga wagas tapno agtultuloy nga naurnos iti pakailasinan iti tunggal maysa.

## **nasantoan, kinasanto**

Ti sao a "nasantoan" ken "kinasanto" ket dakamatenna iti kagagalad iti Dios a dagup ti pannakaisinana manipud kadagiti amin a banbanag nga addaan basbasol ken pagkurangan.

- Ti Dios laeng ti nasantoan. Pagbalinenna dagiti tattao ken dagiti banbanag a nasantoan.
- Dagiti nasantoan a tattao ket kukua ti Dios ken naisina para ti panggep a panagserbi ti Dios ken mangted dayaw kenkuana.



- Ti banag nga impalawag ti Dios a nasantoan ket banag a nailasin a mausar ken mangted dayaw kenkuana, kasla iti altar a ti panggepna ket pangisagutan ti datdaton kenkuana.
- Gapu ta ti Dios ket nasantoan, awan kabaelan dagiti tattao a makaasideg kenkuana malaksid no palubosanna ida, gapu ta isuda ket tattao laeng a managbasol ken addaan pagkurangan.
- Idiay Daan a Tulag, inlasin ti Dios dagiti papadi a kas nasantoan nga agserbi kenkuana. Masapul nga aglabasda ti seremonia ti pannakadulus manipud kadagiti basbasol tapno makaasidegda iti Dios.
- Inlasin pay ti Dios a kas nasantoan dagiti sumagmamano a luglugar ken banbanag a kukuana wenno nangparanganna, kasla ti "nasantoan a disso" (Exodo 3:5) wenno ti templona.

Dagiti Singasing iti Panangipatarus

- Dagiti wagas tapno ipatarus ti "nasantoan" ket , "nailasin para ti Dios" wenno "kukua ti Dios" wenno "nadalus" wenno "awanan basol" wenno "naisina manipud basol."
- Tapno "agbalin a nasantoan ket" masansan a maipatarus a "nadalusan" iti Ilokano. Mabalin nga ipatarus a "nailasin para ti pakaitan-ukan ti Dios."

## padaya

Ti padaya ket maysa a pasamak no sadino ti bunggoy dagiti tattao ket makipaset iti maysa a nakaru ti dakkeln a panganan, masansan ket tapno rambakan a sangsangkamaysa iti maysa a banag. Ti kayat a sawen ti "panagpadaya" ket iti pannangan kadagiti naka-ad-adu a makan, masansan a agduduma a naisangsangayan a makmakan.

- Ti nadiosan a padaya nga imbilin ti Dios a rambakan dagiti Judio ket masansan a karaman ti padayada a sangsangkamaysa. Gapu iti daytoy, masansan a dagiti panagrarambak ket maaawagan a "padaya."
- Dagiti ari ken dadduma a nababaknang a tattao ket masansan a mangted ti naplano wenno naurnos a padaya.
- Idiay istoria maipapan ti napukaw nga anak a lalaki, ti ama ket nangisagana ti naisangsangayan a padaya tapno rambakan ti panagsubli ti anakna.
- Ti padaya no maminsan ket agbayag iti sumagmamano nga aldaw wenno nasursurok pay.

## pammati

Iti sapasap, ti balikas a "pammati" ket dakdakamatenna iti panagpammati, panagtalek iti maysa a tao wenno maysa a banag.

- Tapno "maaddaan iti pammati" iti sabali ket isu iti panamati nga iti ibagbagana ken ar-aramidenna ket pudno ken mapagtalkan.
- Tapno "maaddaan iti pammati kenni Jesus" ket kayatna a sawen nga iti panamati kadagiti amin a pannursuro ti Dios a maipanggep kenni Jesus. Kangrunaan a kayatna daytoy a sawen a dagiti tattao ket nagtalekda kenni Jesus ken iti panagsakripisyon tapno mangdulus kadagiti basolda ken mangisalakan kadakuada manipud iti pannakadusa a pakaikarianda gapu iti basolda.
- Ti napudno a pammati kenni Jesus ket pataudenna dagiti nasayaat a bunga wenno kababalin iti naespirituan gapu ta ti Espiritu Santo ket agbibig/agnanaed kenkuana.
- No maminsan ti "pammati" ket sapasap a dakdakamatenna dagiti amin a pannursuro ni Jesus, a kas iti, "dagiti kinapudno iti pammati."
- kadagiti linaonna a kas iti "pagtalinaeden ti pammati" wenno "panawan ti pammati", ti balikas a "pammati" ket dakdakamatenna iti estado wenno kasasaad iti panamati kadagiti amin a pannursuro maipanggep kenni Jesus.

Dagiti Singasing iti Panangipatarus

- Kadagiti dadduma a linaonna, ti "pammati" ket mabalin nga ipatarus a kas "panagpammati" wenno "natibker a pammati" wenno "panagtalek."
- Para kadagiti dadduma a pagsasao daytoy a balikas ket maipatarus nga aramaten dagiti porma iti "verb" a "mamati."

## pana, sikkubeng ti pana

Ti pana ken sikkubeng ti pana ket armas a mausar iti pannakilaban kadagiti kabusor wenno mausar tapno mangpapatay iti ayup para iti taraon.

- Ti pana ket nagkurba nga armas a naaramid manipud iti kayo, tulang, wenno dadduma a natangken nga aruaten, kas iti sara ti ugsa. Nagalutan iti tali, kurdon wenno baging tapno maipana ti sikkubeng ti pana.
- Ti sikkubeng ti pana ket naingpis a gayang a natadem, natirad ti murdongna. Idi un-unnana a tiempo, ti sikkubeng ti pana ket naaramid babaen iti agduduma nga aruaten, a kas iti kayo, tulang, bato, wenno landok.
- Ti pana ken sikkubeng ti pana ket kadaywan nga us-usaren dagiti agakar-akar a tattao, dagiti umaanup, ken dagiti mannakigubat.
- Ti balikas a "sikkubeng ti pana" ket sagpaminsan met a mausar iti Biblia a kas simbolo ti panangdarup dagiti kabusor wenno iti nadosan a panangukom.

## panagsukir, nasukir, kinasukir

Ti kayat a sawen ti balikas a "panagsukir" ket ti saan a panagtulnog iti inbilin wenno inmandar dagiti adda turayna. Ti tao a mangaramid iti kastoy ket isu ti "nasukir."

- Ti tao a mangaramid ti banag a saan met a naibaga nga aramidenna ket agsuksukir.
- Ti panagsukir ket mabalin pay nga iti saan a panagaramid iti banag a naibilin.
- Ti balikas a "nasukir" ket nausar pay a mangiladawan iti galad ti tao a kanayon nga agsuksukir wenno agrebrebelde. Kayatna a sawen daytoy nga isuda ket managbasol wenno nadakes.
- Ti kayat a sawen ti balikas a "kinasukir" ket "ti aramid a saan a panagtulnog" wenno "ugali a maibusor iti kayat ti Dios."
- Ti "nasusukir a tattao" ket mabalin nga ipatarus babaen iti "tattao a kanayon nga agsuksukir" wenno "tattao a saanda nga ar-aramiden dagiti bilin ti Dios."

## panawen

Ti dakdakamaten iti balikas a "panawen" ket dagiti bilang ti taw-tawen a nagbiag ti maysa a tao. Mausar met daytoy a mangdakamat iti sapaap, nga kinaatiddug iti bilang ti tiempo.

- Dagiti dadduma a nausar a sasao tapno maibaga ti kinaatiddug ti tiempo ket karaman ti, "tiempo."
- Dinakamat ni Hesus ti "daytoy a panawen" a kas agdama a tiempo ti dakes, basol, ken napnoan ti kinasukir ti lubong.
- Addanto ti dumteng a panawen nga ti kinalinteg ket agturay iti baro a Langit ken baro a Lubong.

Dagiti Singasing ti Panangipatarus

- Ti balikas a "panawen" ket mabalin a maipatarus a kas "era" wenno "bilang dagiti tawen" wenno "kina-atiddug iti tiempo."
- Mabalin nga ipatarus dagiti ragup ti sasao a "iti panawen ti kinalakayna" a kas "iti kinaadu ti tawenna" wenno "idi lakay unay isunan" wenno "idi nagbiag isuna iti atiddug unay a tiempo."
- Kayatna a sawen ti ragup dagiti sasao a, "ti agdama a panawen ti kinadakes" ket "iti daytoy nga agdama a panawen, nga dagiti tattao ket nakadakakes."

## pannakabalin

Ti balikas a "pannakabalin" ket dakdakamatenna ti kabaelan nga aramiden dagiti banbanag wenno aramiden dagiti banag a mapasamak, a masansan a mangaramat ti nakakaskasdaaw nga pigsa ken turay.

- Ti "pannakabalin iti Dios" ket dakdakamatenna ti kabaelan iti Dios a mangaramid kadagiti banbanag a saan a kabaelan nga aramiden dagiti tattao.
- Ti Dios ti kangangatoan a turay ken addaan ti naan-anay a pannakabalin kadagiti amin a pinarsuana.
- Inikkan ti Dios dagiti tattaona iti pannakabalin a mangaramid ti kayatna, tapno inton mangagasda kadagiti tattao wenno agaramidda kadagiti dadduma a milagro ket mabalinanda daytoy babaen ti pannakabalin ti Dios.
- Gapu ta ni Jesus ken ti Espiritu Santo ket Dios met laeng, addaanda ti agpada a pannakabalin.

Dagiti Singasing iti Panangipatarus

- Dipende iti linaonna, ti balikas a "pannakabalin" ket mabalin nga ipatarus a kas "kabelan" wenno "pigs" wenno "kired" wenno "kabelan nga mangaramid kadagiti milagro" wenno "panagtengngel."
- Ti panagisao a kas "isalakandakami manipud iti pannakabalin dagiti kabusormi" ket mabalin nga ipatarus a kas "isalakandakami manipud iti pinangparparigat dagiti kabusormi" wenno "isalakandakami manipud iti panangituray dagiti kabusormi," iti daytoy a pagsasaritaan ti "panakabalin" ket isu iti panangaramat ti pigs ti maysa a tao tapno tenglenna ken parigatenna dagiti dadduma.

## pannakaisalakan

Ti balikas a "pannakaisalakan" ket maipapan iti pannakaispal manipud iti dakes, manipud kadagiti kabusor, wenno manipud iti peggad.

- Idiay Biblia, ti "pannakaisalakan" ket masansan a dakdakamatenna iti naespirituan ken agnanayon a pannakawayawaya nga insagut ti Dios kadagiti agbabawi iti basbasolda ken mamati kenni Jesus.
- Ti Biblia saritaenna met ti maipapan iti panangisalakken wenno panangwayawaya ti Dios kadagiti tattaoa manipud kadagiti kabusorda a tattao.

Dagiti Singasing iti Panangipatarus

- Daytoy a balikas ket mabalin pay nga ipatarus nga usaren dagiti sao nga "isalakken" wenno "isapal" a kas met laeng "inton insalakken ti Dios dagiti tattao."

## rag-o, narag-o

Ti rag-o ket karikrikna a ragsak wenno nauneg a pannakapnek nga aggapu iti Dios. Ti kapadpada a balikas ket, "narag-o" ket mangiladawan ti tao a makarikna ti kasta unay a ragsak ken napnoan ti nauneg pakaragsakan.

- Ti tao a makarikna ti rag-o no addaan isuna iti nauneg a rikna a ti mapadpadasanna ket naimbag unay.
- Ti Dios laeng ti makaited iti pudno a rag-o kadagiti tattao.
- Ti kaadda ti rag-o ket saan laeng a nakadipende iti nasayaat a kasasaad. Mabalin nga ited ti Dios kadagiti tattao ti rag-o uray no dagiti narigat a banbanag ket mapaspasamak iti biagda.
- No dadduma ket mailadawan a narag-o dagiti lugar, a kas kadagiti babbalay wenno dagiti ciudad. Kayat a sawen daytoy a dagiti tattao nga agnanaed sadiay ket nararagsak.

Dagiti Singasing ti Panangipatarus

- Ti sao a "rag-o" ket mabalin met nga ipatarus a kas "ragsak" wenno "pakaragsakan" wenno "napalalo a pakaragsakan."
- Ti ragup ti sasao a, "panagbalin a narag-o" ket mabalin nga ipatarus a kas "agrag-o" wenno "panagbalin nga naragsak" wenno babaen iti balikas nga ti kayatna a sawen ket, "maragsakan unay gapu iti kinaimbag iti Dios."
- Ti tao a narag-o ket mailadawan met a kas "nakaragagsak" wenno "nauneg ti ragsakna."
- Ti balikas kas iti "agpukkaw a sirarag-o" ket mabalin nga ipatarus a kas "ti panagpukkaw iti wagas a panangipakita a sika ket naragsak."
- Ti "narag-o a ciudad" wenno "narag-o a balay" ket mabalin nga ipatarus a kas "ciudad a pagnanaedan dagiti nararag-o a tattao" wenno "ciudad a dagiti tattao ket naragsak unay."

## saan a nadiosan, awanan-dios, managdakdakes, saan a nadiosan nga aramid

Dagiti balikas a "saan a nadiosan" ken "awanan-dios" ket iladawanna dagiti tattao, kababalin, ken dadduma a banbanag, nga addaan iti panagrebeldeng a maibusor iti Dios. Dagiti tattao wenno pagilian nga awanan-dios ket saanda a bigbigen uray iti panang-impluwensia iti Dios kadagiti panagbiagda. Maibaga nga addada iti kasasaad ti "managdakdakes" wenno "saan a nadiosan nga aramid."

- Dagiti kaipapanan dagitoy a sasao ket agpapada launay. Nupay kasta, dagiti balikas nga "awanan-dios" ken "saan a nadiosan nga aramid" ket iladawanna met iti ad-adda pay a napalalo a kasasaad a dagiti tattao ket naan-anay iti panagkedkedda iti panangituray ti Dios kadakuada.
- Inyebkas ti Dios iti panangukomna ken pungtotna kadagiti saan a nadiosan ken awanan-dios a tattao, iti tunggal maysa a nagkedked kenkuana ken kadagiti wagasna.

- Babaen iti ipapatay ken panagungar ni Jesus, nangipaay ti Dios iti wagas para kadagiti saan a nadosan a managbasol tapno mapakawan ken maipakdaar a nalintegda.
- Inted ti Dios ti pannakabalin ken kabaelan kadagiti Kristiano a tumallikod manipud iti kinadakes.

Dagiti Singasing iti Panangipatarus

- Dagiti balikas nga "awanan-dios" ken "saan a nadosan nga aramid" ket ti narabaw a kayatna a kaipapanan a dagiti tattao ket "awanan Dios."
- Dipende iti linaon, ti balikas a "saan a nadosan" ket mabalin nga ipatarus a kas, "saan a maka-ayayo iti Dios" wenno "immoral" wenno "saan a panagtulnog iti Dios."
- Dagiti dadduma a wagas a panangipatarus iti "saan a nadosan" wenno "awanan-dios" ket mabalin met iti "kinadakes" wenno "dakes" wenno "panagrebelde a maibusor iti Dios".

## saan a namati, saan a panamati

Ti balikas a "saan a panamati" ket dakdakamatenna iti saan a panangpati iti maysa a banag wenno maysa a tao.

- Idia Biblia, ti "saan a panamati" ket dakdakamatenna iti saan a panangpati iti wenno saan a panagtalek kenni Jesus a kas Mangisalakan iti maysa.
- Ti tao a saan a mamati kenni Jesus ket maaw-awagan a saan a namati".

Dagiti Singasing iti Panangipatarus

- Dagiti sabali a wagas a panangipatarus iti "saan a panamati" ket mabalin nga iraman ti, "kurang iti pammati" wenno "saan a panamati."
- Ti balikas a "saan a namati" ket mabalin nga ipatarus a kas "tao a saan a mamati kenni Jesus" wenno "maysa a saan nga agtalek kenni Jesus a kas Mangisalakan."

## saan a nasantoan

Ti narabaw a kayat a sawen ti balikas a "saan a nasantoan" ket "awan kinasanto." Dakdakamatenna iti maysa a tao wenno maysa a banag a saan a pakaidaydayawan ti Dios.

- Daytoy a sao ket mausar a mangiladawan iti maysa a tao a saan a mangraem iti Dios babaen iti panagrebelde a maikontra kenkuana.
- Iti banag a maawagan a "saan a nasantoan" ket mabalin a mailadawan a kas kadawyan, saan a nasingpet wenno saan a nadalus. Kayatna a sawen a daytoy a banag ket saan a kukua ti Dios.

Dagiti Singasing iti Panangipatarus

- Kadagiti wagas a panangipatarus iti daytoy a balikas ket mabalin nga iraman iti, "awan kinasanto" wenno "saan a kukua ti Dios" wenno "saan a makapadayaw iti Dios" wenno "saan a nadosan."
- Kadagiti dadduma a linaon, ti "saan a nasantoan" ket mabalin nga ipatarus a kas "saan a nadalus."

## sagaba, panagsagaba

Ti balikas a "sagaba" ken "panagsagaba" ket dakdakamatenna iti panangpadpadas iti maysa a banag a saan launay a nasayaat, a kas kuma iti sakit, saem, wenno dagiti dadduma pay a kinarigat.

- No dagiti tattao ket maidadanis wenno no agsakitda, agsagabada.
- Ti tao ket mabalin nga agsagaba gapu iti bukod na a saan a nasayaat a kababalin wenno gapu kadagiti banbanag a napasamak iti ruar ti kabaellan.
- Ti panagsagaba ket mabalin nga iti bagi, a kas kuma iti panakarikna iti ut-ot wenno saksakit. Mabalin met daytoy a panagrikna a kas koma iti panagbuteng ken panagladingit.

Dagiti Singasing iti Panangipatarus

- Ti balikas a "sagaba" ket mabalin nga ipatarus a kas "panagrikna iti ut-ot" wenno "panagibtor iti kinarigat" wenno "panangpadpadas iti kinarigat" wenno "mangpadpadas kadagiti narigat a paspasamak."
- Dipende iti linaon, ti "panagsagaba" ket mabalin nga ipatarus a "narigat launay a paspasamak" wenno "nakaro a rigirigat" wenno "panangpadpadas ti rigirigat" wenno "tiempo dagiti nasakit a kapadasan."

## sao

Ti "sao" ket dakdakamatenna ti maysa a banag nga imbaga ti maysa a tao.

- Ti maysa a pangyarigan iti daytoy ket mabalin nga idi imbaga ti anghel ken ni Zacarias a "Saanmo a pinati dagiti saok," a ti kayatna a sawen ket "Saanmo a pinati no ania ti imbagak."
- Daytoy a balikas ket dandani a kanayon a dakamatenna ti sibubukel a mensahe, saan laeng a maymaysa a sao.
- Masansan iti Biblia "ti sao" ket dakdakamatenna ti aniaman a banag nga imbaga wenno imbilin ti Dios, a kas iti "ti sao ti Dios" wenno "ti sao ti kinapudno."
- No dadduma ti "sao" ket dakdakamatenna ti sapasap a panagbitla, kas iti "nabileg iti sao ken aramid" a ti kayatna a sawen ket "nabileg ti panagbitla ken kababalin."
- Ti maysa a naisangsangayan a panangusar daytoy a balikas ket idi naawagan ni Jesus a "ti Sao."

Dagiti Singasing iti Panangipatarus

- Dagiti nadumaduma a wagas iti panangipatarus iti "sao" wenno "sasao" ket karaman ti "sursuro" wenno "mensahe" wenno "damdamag" wenno "maysa a pagsasao" wenno "no ania ti naibaga."
- No daytoy ket dakdakamatenna ni Jesus a kas "ti Sao," mabalin nga ipatarus daytoy a balikas a kas "ti Mensahe" wenno "ti Pagsasao."

## sipnget

Ti kayat a sawen ti narabaw a panakaisao ti balikas a "sipnget" ket ti kinaawan ti lawag. Adda met sumagmamano a panangiladawan a kayat a sawen ti daytoy a balikas:

- Ti kayat a sawen ti "sipnget" ket "narugit" wenno "dakes" wenno "naispirituan a pannakabulsek."
- Dakamatenna met ti aniaman a mainaig ti basol ken kinaderrep.
- Ti pannakaiyebkas ti "masakupan ti sipnget" ket dakdakamatenna ti sapasap a dakes ken dagiti amin nga iturayan ni Satanas.
- Mabalin met nga usaren ti balikas a "sipnget" a kas "mataphor" para ti patay.
- Dagiti tao a saanda ammo ti Dios ket maibaga nga "agbibig ti sipnget, a ti kayatna a sawen ket saanda a maawatan wenno maka-aramid ti nalinteg.
- Ti Dios ket lawag(kinalinteg) ken ti sipnget ket (dakes) saana a mapagballigian ti lawag.
- Ti lugar ti pannusa para kadagiti nanglaksid iti Dios, no maminsan ket maibaga nga adda iti "akinruar a sipnget."

Dagiti Singasing iti Panangipatarus

- Daytoy a balikas ket kasayaatan no ipatarus iti narabaw a panakaisao, kadua ti sao ti pangpangepen a pagsasao tapno dakamatenna ti panakaawan ti lawag. Mabalin met a dakamaten daytoy a balikas ti kinasipnget ti siled nga awan ti lawag wenno ti oras ti aldaw nga awan ti lawag.
- Para ti panangusar a panangiladawan, napateg met a pagtalinaeden ti ladawan ti kinasipnget a kasupadi ti lawag, a kas wagas tapno iladawan ti dakes ken panangallilaw a kasupadi ti kinaimbag ken kinapudno.
- Mabalin daytoy nga ipatarus ti sabali a wagas a kas "sipnget ti rabii," depende ti linaonna.

## surat, surat a paset iti Baro a Tulag

Ti surat ket mensahe a naisurat a naipatulod iti tao wenno bunngoy dagiti tattao, nga kadawyan nga adayu manipud iti nagsurat. Ti surat a paset iti Baro a Tulag ket naisangsangayan a kita iti surat, masansan a naisurat iti nangayed(pormal) nga pannakaisurat, gapu iti naisangsangayan a panggep a kas iti panangisuro.

- Idi tiempo ti Baro a Tulag, dagiti sursurat a paset iti Baro a Tulag ken sabali nga kita ti sursurat ket naisurat iti pagsuratan a naaramid iti naipagango a lallalat iti ayup wenno iti barakbak(papyrus), nga naaramid manipud iti mula nga adda linabagna(fiber).
- Dagiti sursurat iti Baro a Tulag manipud kada Pablo, Juan, Santiago, Judas, ken Pedro ket sursurat iti panangisuro tapno pabilegen ken guyoguyen dagiti immuna nga Kristiano kadagiti nadumaduma nga ciudad iti amin nga Imperio iti Roma.

## tagtagainep

Dagiti tagtagainep ket dagiti banbanag a makita, mangngeg, ken mapadasan ti tattao idia panunotda kabayatan ti pannaturogda.

- Kaaduanna a tiempo, a dagiti banag a mapadasan dagiti tattao iti tagtagainepda ket saan nga agpayso a mapaspasamak, uray no iti panagtagtagainep dagiti tattao ket kasla agpayso.
- No dadduma pagtagtagainepen ti Dios dagiti tattao tapno masuroanda manipud iti dayta. No dadduma mabalin nga agtimek ti Dios kadagiti tattao babaen iti tagtatagi-nep.

## ti baybay, ti Dakkel a Baybay, ti makinlaud a baybay

Idia Biblia, ti "Dakkel a Baybay" wenno "ti makinlaud a baybay" ket dakdakamatenna no ania iti naawagan itatta ti "ti baybay, ti Dakkel a Baybay, ti makinlaud a baybay", nga isu iti kadakkelan a bagi ti danum a nalatak kadagiti tattao idi tiempo ti Biblia.

- Ti Dakkel a Baybay ket napaigidan kadagiti : Israel (daya), Europa (amianan ken laud), ken Africa (bagatan).
- Napateg daytoy a baybay idi agkauna a tiempo para iti pagaramidan ken pagpasiaran gapu ta napaigidan iti adu a pagilian. Narang-ay ti kasta unay dagiti bungoy dagiti ciudad ken tattao a masarakan ti igid iti daytoy a baybay gapu ta no kasano a nagin-awa a sumrek dagiti nasayaat manipud ti naduma-duma a ciudad babaen iti barko.
- Gapu ta masarakan ti dakkel a baybay idia laud ti Israel, daytoy ket madakamat no dadduma a kas "makinlaud a baybay."

## tiempo

Idia Biblia ti balikas a "tiempo" ket masansan a pakakitaan a nausar tapno dakamaten ti nalawag a panawen wenno panawen ti tiempo a ti napasamak ket naisaad. Adda ti agpada a kaipapananna nga isu iti "tawen" wenno "panawen."

- Daytoy ket naiduma a kaipapanan manipud iti pakarukodan ti tiempo kas iti apagbiit, oras, al-aldaw wenno bulbulan.
- Agpada ti Daniel ken Paltiing a nangisao iti "tiempo" iti nakaru a riribuk wenno rigigat nga umay iti lubong.
- Ti ragup ti sasao a "tiempo, dagiti tiempo, ken kagudua ti tiempo" ken ti kayat a sawen ti balikas a "tiempo" ket "tawen." Dakamaten ti daytoy a ragup iti tallo wenno ti kagudua a tawen ti panawen iti tiempo bayat ti dakkel a rigat iti pungto ti daytoy nga agdama a tawen.
- Dagiti ragup ti sasao a kas "makadua a tiempo" wenno "adu a tiempo" ket dakamatenna ti maipapan ti bilang iti naaramid nga maysa a banag a napasamak.
- Kayat a sawen ti "adda ti sakto nga oras" ket dunteng no segseggaan, ken saan a maladaw.

## turay

Ti balikas a "turay" ket dakdakamatenna ti pannakabalin a mangimpluwensia ken pannakabael nga iturong ti siasinoman.

- Dagiti ari ken dadduma a mangiturturay iti gobierno ket addaan iti turay kadagiti tattao nga idadauloanda.
- Ti sao a "dagiti agtuturay" ket dakdakamatenna dagiti tattao, dagiti gobierno, wenno organisasion nga addaan ti pannakabalin a mangituray iti sabali.

Dagiti Singasing ti Panangipatarus

- Mabalin pay nga ipatarus ti "turay" a kas "tengngel" wenno "karbengan" wenno "kabelan."
- No dadduma ti balikas a "turay" ket mausar a ti kayatna a sawen ket "pannakabalin" wenno "abilidad."
- No usaren ti "dagiti agtuturay" tapno mangdakamat kadagiti tattao wenno organisasion a mangituray kadagiti tattao, mabalin daytoy nga ipatarus a kas "mangidadaulo" wenno "mangiturturay" wenno "pannakabalin."
- Ti ragup ti sasao nga "iti bukodna a turay" ket mabalin nga ipatarus a kas, "addaan karbengan a mangidaulo" wenno "sigun iti bukodna a kabelan."

## ukom

Ti ukom ket ti tao a mangikeddeng no ania ti rumbeng ken saan a rumbeng iti komunidad, nainkalintegang wenno naespirituan a banbanag.

- Iti Biblia, masansan a nadakamat a ti Dios nga isu ti ukom, gapu ta isuna ti maymaysa nga awan pagkuranganna nga ukom, nga agaramid iti naan-anay a panggeddeng maipapan iti rumbeng wenno saan a rumbeng.
- Kalpasan a nakastrek dagiti tattao ti Israel idia naikari a daga, ken sakbay a naaddaanda kadagiti ar-ari, nangdutok ti Dios kadagiti uk-ukom a mangidalan kadakuada iti tiempo ti riribuk. Masansan nga ispalen dagiti uk-ukom dagiti Israelita manipud kadagiti kabusorda.

## ulo

Idia Biblia, ti sao nga "ulo" ket nausar nga addaan iti sumagmano panangiladawan ti kayatna a sawen.

- Masansan nga usaren daytoy a balikas tapno dakamatenna ti kinaadda ti turay kadagiti tattao, kas iti "inaramiddak nga ulo kadagiti nasion." Daytoy ket maipatarus a kas, "Inaramiddak a mangidadaulo..." wenno "Naikkanak iti turay kadagiti..."
- Ni Jesus ket naawagan nga "ulo ti Iglesia." Kas iti ulo ti tao a mangtarabay ken mangbantay iti kameng iti bagi, isu a ni Jesus ti mangtarabay ket mangiturong kadagiti kamengna iti "bagi," ti Iglesia.
- Isursuro iti Baro a Tulag a ti asawa a lalaki ket isu ti "ulo" wenno addaan turay iti asawana a babai. Naikkan isuna iti karbengan a mangidalan ken mangtarabay iti asawana a babai ken familiana.
- Ti kayatna a sawen ti panangisao nga, "awan ti pamukis a sumagid iti ulona" ket "saannanto pulos nga ipaputed wenno kalboen ti buokna."
- Ti balikas nga "ulo" ket mabalin met a maipapan iti pangrugian wenno pagtaudan iti maysa a banag kas iti "ulo ti dalan."
- Sabali pay a pangiladawan nga usaren para iti "ulo" ket no kaano a nausar tapno iparang ti sibubukel a kinatao kas iti "daytoy maradapo nga ulo" a kaipapanan iti nataengan a tao wenno "ti ulo ni Jose" a maipapan ken ni Jose.
- Ti kayatna a sawen ti "idiom" a "bay-an a ti darada ket adda iti bukodda nga ulo" ket ti tao nga akinrebbeng iti pannakatayda ken umawatda iti pannusa gapu iti dayta.

Dagiti Singasing iti Panangipatarus

- Dipende iti linaonna, mabalin nga ipatarus ti balikas nga, "ulo" a kas, "turay" wenno "ti maysa a mangidaulo ken mangiturong" wenno "ti maysa nga akinrebbeng iti."
- Ti ragup ti sasao nga "ulo iti" ket dakamatenna iti sibubukel a tao, isu a dagitoy a ragup ti sasao ket mabalin nga ipatarus a mangusar ti nagan ti tao. Kas pangarigan, "ti ulo ni Jose" ket kalakaan nga ipatarus a kas "Jose."
- Mabalin nga ipatarus ti ragup ti sasao nga "addanto iti bukodna nga ulo" kas "addanto kenkuana" wenno "madusanto isuna iti" wenno "mapabasolto gapu iti" wenno "maibilangto isuna nga adda basolna iti."
- Sabali a wagas ti panangipatarus iti daytoy a balikas ket karaman ti, "pangruggian" wenno "pagtaudan" wenno "mangidaulo" wenno "mangidalan."